INTRODUCTION TO THE
DEVANAGARI SCRIPT

FOR STUDENTS OF
SANSKRIT, HINDI, MARATHI
GUJARATI AND BENGALI
INTRODUCTION TO THE DEVANAGARI SCRIPT
FOR STUDENTS OF SANSKRIT, HINDI, MARATHI
gujarati AND BENGALI

BY
H. M. LAMBERT, M.A. Cantab.
Senior Lecturer in Marathi (Maharaja Gaekwad's Lectureship)
in the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London

WITH A FOREWORD BY
Professor J. R. Firth, O.B.E., M.A.
Professor of General Linguistics in the University of London

GEOFFREY CUMBERLEGE
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
First published 1953
FOREWORD

It is a commonplace of linguistics to acknowledge the debt we owe to the ancient Indian grammarians and to couple with it the name of Sir William Jones. It was he who first set a proper value on the Devanagari and Arabic scripts in his dissertation as President of the Asiatic Society of Bengal on the Orthography of Asiatic Words in Roman Letters. His chart of suggested symbols for the transliteration of the Devanagari, with the addition of letters for Arabic and Persian, is the first presentation of what may be called a phonetic alphabet on such a scale. He finds the Arabic alphabet almost perfect for Arabic itself:—

'Not a letter could be added or taken away without manifest inconvenience. The same may indubitably be said of the Dévanágari system, which, as it is more naturally arranged than any other, shall here be the standard of my particular observations on Asiatic letters. Our English alphabet and orthography are disgracefully and almost ridiculously imperfect.'

He aims at using diacritics *common in Europe* rather than new letters—and symbols from 'fluxions' or mathematics—so as to equal the Devanagari itself in precision and clearness.

A system of writing and spelling is the foundation of a system of grammar. Meillet went so far as to say that the foundations of the science of grammar were laid by the Indians. For all languages employing forms of the Devanagari script, the writing system and the spelling carry implications of phonological analysis and statement. They are at once practice and theory and deserve the first attentions of all students. This is well illustrated in Miss Lambert's work on the Devanagari script, and it will be agreed that the presentation of the phonological patterns, such as 'juctions' occurring in words or arising out of 'sandhi' in Sanskrit, and other characteristic patterns in the modern languages, is clear, systematic, and original, and particularly interesting in Bengali.

The treatment of conjunct characters in the third chapter of each section is new, and apart from its intrinsic interest may be taken as an indication of what is lost when the structure of the Devanagari system is superseded by the usual roman transliterations. In addition to this study of the writing system, attention is rightly given here to calligraphy, for the practice of the hand is an obligation no less compelling than that of the tongue and both are expressions not only of courteous relations but of disciplined knowledge.

Miss Lambert has consistently applied the All-India Roman Alphabet to all five languages in order to make comparison possible whether the languages are known to the student or not. This treatment could be extended to the Dravidian languages. By this
means it has been found possible to make a systematic statement of the various conventions governing the use of the Sanskritic writing system for the modern languages.

The Sanskrit and Hindi sections are published separately in one volume since they employ one script and will presumably be more generally required, but the appeal of the entire work is to those whose interests range from India through Further India to the Indonesian Islands following the Sanskritic system of writing.

I have been acquainted with Miss Lambert's work in Indian studies since 1937, first in Western India and later as a colleague in London. It gave me great pleasure to be asked to write this brief foreword to her work on a subject which I have always held to be of high importance and the results of which are now offered to students of Sanskrit and the four principal Sanskritic languages of India.

J. R. Firth
PREFACE

Good writing, the understanding of the writing system and the formation of a good hand, is as important a part of the study of the written language as good pronunciation is of the study of the spoken language. Yet too little time is usually given to the teaching of writing to students of Sanskrit and of the modern Indian languages; writing is generally left for the student to teach himself as best he can. The result is that many students neither have an adequate understanding of the writing system and the difference between a syllabic and an alphabetic method of representation, nor know how the characters of the script are written and what features are important for the formation of a cultured literate hand. It is hoped that this book will provide not only a guide to students learning to write the scripts which are described in each section, but will also give them a fuller understanding of the special nature of the scripts and the adjustments which are made in the Sanskrit system in order to use it for writing the modern languages of northern India.

The notation used for the transcription of the scripts in this work is the All-India Roman Alphabet devised by Professor J. R. Firth of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, and used already in several publications—A. H. Harley, *Colloquial Hindustani*, T. Grahame Bailey, *Teach Yourself Hindustani*, and my own *Marathi Language Course*. The use of this transcription necessitates the use of certain conventions, particularly that of the representation of the 'inherent vowel', in final characters when listing the contents of each section of the work. The transcription of the Sanskrit terms in the Sanskrit section is entirely systematic; but owing to the varying realization of the characters of the script in certain positions in words in the modern languages, it has been necessary to use in the Contents of the other sections certain conventions which are discussed in the text. An example of such conventions occurs in the writing of such Sanskrit terms, used by grammarians in the modern languages, as 'antosth' and 'uuqam', in which the realization of the 'inherent vowel' of the final character varies from a short glide-vowel to a full syllable. As it is beyond the scope of this work to make a fine analysis of the varying realization of such final characters, it is necessary to establish certain conventions with regard to the transcription of them. These conventions are of necessity anticipated in the Contents.

Some degree of repetition has been inevitable in order to preserve the basic unity of the description of the Devanagari system of writing while allowing for specialization
in each of the languages. While this repetition may at times seem irksome to the reader, it has the advantage of facilitating comparison of one section with another.

The words given in each section to illustrate the writing and reading of the various scripts have been selected in order to provide examples of every character or combination of characters which occurs in the language under consideration. Some characters occur only in colloquial forms or in loanwords from other languages, including English. In order to illustrate the use of all the characters, examples are drawn, therefore, from the whole range of vocabulary, from colloquial forms occurring in modern speech to learned Sanskrit loanwords occurring only in literary texts. Any word which occurs in a standard dictionary is a word which the student may have to read and illustrates the use of the characters of the script.

This study of the Devanagari script owes its inspiration to the suggestion and encouragement of Professor Firth, to whom my thanks are first due. But a work of this nature could not have been accomplished without reference to experts in the languages discussed, and I am greatly indebted to my colleagues of both the Department of India, Pakistan and Ceylon, and the Department of Phonetics and Linguistics, of the School, for their co-operation and guidance. I am especially indebted to Miss G. M. Summers, formerly Lecturer in Bengali in this School, for her collaboration in the Bengali section, without which the study of the Bengali script could not have been included in this work. The two scribes who have written the script portions of the book, Miss W. Westover and Mr. P. Pritchard, must also be given recognition for their careful and accurate work.

Finally I wish to express my appreciation of the great generosity of the School of Oriental and African Studies for their subvention towards the publication of this book; and of the help and advice given by the Oxford University Press on all matters concerning its production.

H. M. L.
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Foreword</th>
<th>v</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Introduction: The Devanagari Script</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calligraphy</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SANSKRIT SECTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary</th>
<th>11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sanskrit syllabary in roman notation</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanskrit phonetic terms</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary</th>
<th>15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Consonant Characters</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Characters of the vṛgīlīya group</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Characters of the antēḥatha group</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Characters of the uṇusmōn group, and Vedic ṛ</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Vowel characters</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Vowel signs</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Modifiers</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. āṇusvarāḥ</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. visargaḥ</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. The Complete Syllabary</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Numerals</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Punctuation</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters</th>
<th>33</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Construction of Conjunct Characters</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Contexts of Conjunct Characters</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Classification of Conjunct Characters</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 1. Two similar characters joined</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 2. Two vṛgīlīya characters joined</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 3. Characters joined with antēḥatha characters</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. with following ye</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. with following və</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. with preceding or following re</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. with preceding or following la and ṛ</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 4. vṛgīlīya characters joined with preceding or following uṇusmōn characters</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. with āre, ṛ and se</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. with ha</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Transcription of reading examples | 51 |
CONTENTS

HINDI SECTION

Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary
Hindi syllabary in roman notation page 57
59

Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary 61

1. Consonant Characters
   Realisation of ekar consonant characters 61
   i. Characters of the vṛṛgīy group 62
   ii. Characters of the entōṣth group 64
   iii. Characters of the uusm group 65
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs 67
   i. Vowel Characters 67
   ii. Vowel Signs 67
   Realisation of characters in special contexts 69
3. Modifiers
   i. enusvar and cendr-bindu 70
   ii. visorg 73
4. The Complete Syllabary 73
5. Numerals 74
6. Punctuation 74

Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters 75

1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Hindi 75
2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Hindi 76
3. Classes of Conjunct Characters 76
   Class 1. Two similar characters joined 77
   Class 2. Two vṛṛgīy characters joined 78
   Class 3. Characters joined with entōṣth characters 79
      i. with following ye 79
      ii. with following ve 80
      iii. with preceding or following re 80
      iv. with preceding or following le 81
   Class 4. vṛṛgīy characters joined with preceding
          or following uusm characters 82
      i. with se, se and se 82
      ii. with he 83

Hindi prose passage 84

Transcription of reading examples 85
CONTENTS

MARATHI SECTION

Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary
Marathi syllabary in roman notation 92

Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary 94

1. Consonant Characters
   Realisation of ekar consonant characters 95
   i. Characters of the vərgi-li group 96
   ii. Characters of the entèsth group 99
   iii. Characters of the uusm group, and ḷə 100

2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs 102
   i. Vowel Characters 102
   ii. Vowel Signs 103
      Modern forms of Marathi vowel characters 103
      Realisation of characters in special contexts 105
      Realisation of characters of the cə-vərg 106

3. Modifiers
   i. enusvar 108
   ii. visərg 111

4. The Complete Syllabary 112
5. Numerals 112
6. Punctuation 112
Rules of Marathi Orthography 113

Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters 117

1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Marathi 118
2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Marathi 119
3. Classes of Conjunct Characters 119
   Class 1. Two similar characters joined 120
   Class 2. Two vərgi-li characters joined 121
   Class 3. Characters joined with entèsth characters 122
      i. with following ṱə 122
      ii. with following və 123
      iii. with preceding or following re 124
      iv. with preceding or following le 126
   Class 4. vərgi-li characters joined with preceding 127
      or following uusm characters
      i. with jə, şə, and şə 127
      ii. with hə 128

Marathi prose passage 129

Transcription of reading examples 130
Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary
  Gujarati syllabary in roman notation
  page 135
  page 136

Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary
  1. Consonant Characters
     Realisation of Ⱨar consonant characters
     i. Characters of the vṛgirḥ group
     ii. Characters of the ṣnteṣṭh group
     iii. Characters of the uusm group, and ḍə
  2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs
     i. Vowel Characters
     ii. Vowel Signs
        Realisation of vowels 'e' and 'o'
        Realisation of characters in special contexts
        Realisation of 'dṛ' and 'qṛṛ'
        Orthography of 'i' and 'u'
  3. Modifiers
     i. ṗnumvar
     ii. visṛṛg
  4. The Complete Syllabary
  5. Numerals
  6. Punctuation
     Rules of Gujarati Orthography
     page 138
     page 139
     page 140
     page 142
     page 143
     page 144
     page 145
     page 146
     page 148
     page 150
     page 150
     page 152
     page 152
     page 154
     page 155
     page 156
     page 156
     page 157
     page 157
     page 158
     page 159
     page 160
     page 161
     page 161
     page 162
     page 162
     page 164
     page 165
     page 165
     page 166
     page 167
     page 168

Gujarati prose passage
Transcription of reading examples
CONTENTS

BENGALI SECTION

Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bengali syllabary in roman notation</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calligraphy</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Consonant Characters</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i. Characters of the vergiīya group</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Characters of the antēsthe group</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Characters of the uguśa group</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Realisation of yak consonant characters in verbal forms</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i. Vowel Characters</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Vowel Signs</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Realisation of consonant and vowel characters in special contexts</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Realisation of yak consonant characters</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Realisation of vowel characters in special contexts</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Realisation of antēsthe yę</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3. Modifiers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i. candra-bindu and ānusvāra</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. viserga</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4. The Complete Syllabary</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5. Numerals</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Punctuation</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters

| 1. Construction of Conjunct Characters |      |
| 2. Contexts and Realisation of Conjunct Characters | 208  |
| 3. Classes of Conjunct Characters     |      |
| Class 1. Two similar characters joined | 211  |
| Class 2. Two vergiīya characters joined | 212  |
| Class 3. Characters joined with antēsthe characters | 214  |
| i. with following yę                 | 214  |
| ii. with following ve                 | 216  |
| iii. with preceding or following re    | 218  |
| iv. with preceding or following la     | 220  |
| Class 4. vergiīya characters joined with preceding or following uguśa characters | 221  |
| i. with ję, sę and se                | 221  |
| ii. with he                           | 223  |

Bengali prose passage

Transcription of Reading Examples
INTRODUCTION

The Devanagari Script

The script traditionally referred to as the Devanagari Script is used in writing Sanskrit and, of the modern languages of northern India, Hindi, Marathi and Nepali. The script used in writing Gujarati is a slightly modified form of the Devanagari script, and the scripts used in writing Bengali and Panjabi are related to the Devanagari script, though this relation is apparent in only some of the characters. The writing system, based on the character representing the syllable, is the same for all these languages. However, in order to use this system for writing the modern languages, which have each developed in their own particular way from the original Sanskrit, a number of conventions have become necessary in reading from the script, conventions which vary with the special features of each language. The realisation of the characters as they are used for writing Hindi, Bengali, Marathi and Gujarati, and the conventions which have become established in each language, are described in the various sections of this work. Though the Bengali script differs considerably from the Devanagari script in the form of most of the characters, the study of it is included in this work because the writing system is the same as the Sanskrit writing system, and the conventions by which
this system is adapted for writing Bengali have much in common with
the conventions used in the other modern languages. An examination
of these conventions makes possible an interesting comparison both
between the writing of these four languages and that of Sanskrit,
and between the writing of the modern languages themselves.

The origin of the name 'Devanagari' is obscure. The shorter
form of the name is 'Nagari'(nagəri), which has been variously inter-
preted. It is thought by some to be the name given to the writing of
'the people of the city'(nəgərəm, 'a city'); by others it is said to
derive its name from the Nagar Brahmans of Gujarat.

Notation

The system of roman notation used in this text for transcribing
the Devanagari characters is the All-India Roman Notation\(^1\). Three
minor modifications have been introduced in this text in order to
adapt the notation for transcribing both Sanskrit and the modern
languages.

These modifications are :-

i. The use of the vowels i ('short' i) and ii ('long' ii) instead
   of the vowels y and i ; and of the vowels u ('short' u )
   and uu ('long' uu ) for the vowels w and u .

ii. The use of the letter ɤ instead of η for representing the
    mark of nasalisation known as the anusvar.

iii. The placing of a micron above the letter ɣ in the diphthong əɣ ,
    and above the letter ʊ in the diphthong əʊ , thus: əɣ , əʊ .

\(^1\) See Preface.
This mark distinguishes the transcription of the diphthongs from the transcription of combinations of characters which are realised in certain contexts as $\text{a-y}$ and $\text{a-v}$, not distinguishable in ordinary speech, in the modern languages, from the diphthongs.

Besides these modifications, it is necessary to make certain additions to the notation in order to represent characters used in writing the modern languages but not used in Sanskrit, and certain modified characters used in Hindi and Bengali. The complete notation used in the Sanskrit syllabary is this:

Vowels: $a \quad a \quad i \quad ii \quad u \quad uu \quad e\text{\textbar} \quad o \quad o\text{\textbar}$
and $r \quad rr \quad l \quad ll$, for the syllabic consonants.

Modifiers\(^1\): $\eta$ (representing the anusvara) and $\eta$ (representing the visarga)

Consonants: $k \quad kh \quad g \quad gh \quad \eta$
$c \quad ch \quad j \quad jh \quad \eta$
$\text{\textbar} \quad \text{\textbar}h \quad q \quad qh \quad \eta$
$t \quad th \quad d \quad dh \quad n$
$p \quad ph \quad b \quad bh \quad m$
$y \quad r \quad l \quad v; \quad s \quad s \quad s \quad h$
$\text{\textbar}$, used in transcribing Vedic Sanskrit

The additional letters used in the syllabaries of the modern languages are these:

$\text{\textbar}$ and $\text{\textbar}h$ for transcribing the modified forms of the characters representing $q$ and $qh$, in Hindi and Bengali, and for

---

\(^1\) For the use of this term, see Sanskrit section, Chapter 1.
indicating the intervocalic realisation, in certain words, of the Gujarati character representing औ.

d, x, y, z and f, for transcribing certain modified Devanagari characters used in Hindi in writing Persian and Arabic loanwords. ts, z and zh, for transcribing characters of the 'palatal' class in Marathi, when they are realised with alveolar articulation.

In modern spoken Gujarati and modern spoken Bengali, certain vowel sounds occur which are not separately represented in the script. For indicating the contexts in which such vowel sounds occur, the three symbols e, o and a are used.

The sign of nasalisation, ~, is used in transcribing the modifier representing nasalisation when it is realised, in the modern languages, as the nasalisation of a vowel and not as a nasal consonant.

This roman notation is used for writing all the Sanskrit grammatical terms referring to the syllabaries of Sanskrit and of the modern languages, the classification of the characters and the phonetic description of their realisation. The names of the languages, the scripts, and grammatical terms, such as 'sandhi' (səndhi), which are in regular use in English, are written in their conventional English form.

The Sanskrit syllabary, as arranged by the Sanskrit grammarians, is given in the roman notation in the Sanskrit section, and serves as a standard with which the syllabaries of the modern languages can be compared.

1. See Sanskrit Section, Chapter 2, 3.1.a. eṇusvare.
2. ibid., Chapter 1.
Calligraphy

The writing of the Devanagari characters should be practised at first with a reed or bamboo pen. Such pens are still in use in many parts of India, and in many schools Indian children are taught first to write on a large scale with a broadly cut bamboo pen. Writing in this way will train the eye to recognise easily details of difference and will train the hand to write a standard form of the characters with the broad and thin strokes in the right place and proportion. These pens are cut in the same way as a quill pen, except that the point is cut to slant in the opposite direction from that of the quill used for English writing with the tilted axis. The English pen, when cut for the tilted axis, looks like this from the back:

writing thus: \[ \text{VACO} \]

The pen cut for the Devanagari script looks like this from the back:

writing thus: \[ \text{VOCN} \]

The pen should be held in such a way that the thin line, made by the cut edge, falls from left to right at an angle of 45 degrees from a line drawn horizontally across the page. The broad stroke then forms a right-angle with the thin stroke and crosses the horizontal line of the page at an angle of 45 degrees. Care must be taken not to change the angle of the pen during the writing of curved or rounded strokes, as this will change the shape and balance of the character.

Some of the typical strokes of the script should be practised until good control of the pen, held at the right angle, is established before the characters themselves are written. For example:

\[ \text{VAEUVOLN} \]
The use of the broad pen should be continued until a good style of handwriting is formed; the introduction of writing with an ordinary pen, and without sufficient attention to the details of line and form, often interferes with the formation of a good hand.

In the illustrations given below, which may be used as writing exercises, the characters are grouped so as to show different combinations of strokes, and to draw attention to similarities and to small but important differences. It will be seen that some of the characters have an upright stroke, others are curved or rounded, without an upright stroke; but all have the head-stroke, though it is not always written right across the top of the character. The alignment of the characters is made by this head-stroke, that is, by the top of the character, though there is an invisible alignment also by the bottom of the character. For this reason, it is well to practice writing at first between two lines; if one line is used, the characters should be written from the line downwards, not on the line.

The general method of writing the characters is this: first, the characteristic part of the character, usually on the left side of the upright stroke; then the upright stroke, if there is one; and finally the head-stroke. The head-stroke binds the whole character together, as will be seen when vowel signs and other marks are added. The general direction of making the strokes is from the top downwards, and from left to right. But the order of the strokes in some characters, and their direction, differ from this general rule, and where this is so, the calligraphy of particular characters is illustrated when these are introduced in the chapters which follow.
Examples of Devanagari characters, showing the order in which the strokes are written:

Example of similarity and difference between characters:
SANSKRIT SECTION
CHAPTER I
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

When the characters of the Devanagari Script, देवनागरी, are arranged in the traditional order, they constitute a series of syllables which may be regarded as the basis of the Sanskrit phonological system. Each character represents a syllable, and is called अक्षरम् (aṇḍप्रम). The series of characters in the syllabary is called वर्णमाला (वर्णमाला), and consists of:

Fourteen vowel characters,
Two modifiers and
Thirtythree consonant characters.
The syllabary used in writing Vedic Sanskrit includes one more consonant character.

In reading aloud from the script, a vowel character is realised as a syllable consisting of a vowel, स्वर: (svaṛaḥ), and a consonant character is realised as a syllable consisting of an initial consonant, व्यञ्जनम् (व्यञ्जनम्) followed by the vowel ə. This vowel, when realised with a consonant, is generally referred to in English textbooks as the 'inherent' vowel. The term 'modifier' is used here to refer to the two signs which indicate some modification in the realisation of the character with which they are written. These two signs are usually referred to individually, as the 'enusvarōh' and the 'visergh', as there is no Sanskrit term which is used to refer to them together.
Each character is referred to, for instance, in spelling, as the syllable which it represents, and the particle कार (kār); for example, आकार (akār), इकार (ikār), ककार (kākār), तकार (tekār).

The roman syllabary given below corresponds in arrangement and classification with the Devanagari syllabary. As the consonant characters are discussed first in this work, the table of consonant syllables is placed first in this syllabary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONSONANTS with ॆ</th>
<th>1 Velar</th>
<th>2 Palatal</th>
<th>3 Cacuminal</th>
<th>4 Dental</th>
<th>5 Labial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plosives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiceless Unaspirated</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>ॆॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆॆ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiced Unaspirated</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>ॆॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆॆ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>नासाल</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-vowels</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fricatives</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirates</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
<td>ॆॆ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOWELS, associated with consonant-classes</td>
<td>ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ ॆॆ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODIFIERS</td>
<td>Nasal</td>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The character represented by vo in the roman table is usually realised with labio-dental articulation in reading from a Sanskrit text. The retroflex lateral consonant ṭṛ occurs only in Vedic Sanskrit. The vowel 'syllabic ll' does not occur in Sanskrit, but the character representing it is traditionally included in the script syllabary.

The main feature of the syllabary is the arrangement of the consonant characters in groups according to the position and the manner of articulation of the sounds which they represent. The following Sanskrit phonetic terms are used by grammarians in the description of the characters as they are classified in the syllabary:

i. The consonant characters are placed in three groups: characters representing syllables with an initial plosive consonant, that is, a consonant articulated with 'contact', स्पर्श: (sparṣha, 'touch'); characters representing syllables with an initial semi-vowel, that is, 'neither a consonant nor a vowel', अन्तःरथ: (antarathā, 'standing between'); and characters representing syllables with an initial fricative consonant, उष्म: (uṣmha, 'heat').

ii. The five positions of articulation are: कणठ: (kāṇṭha, 'velar') or जिह्मूलिय (jihvamulīya, 'root of the tongue'); ताल्यः (tālaya, 'palatal'); मुर्धन्य (muurdhanya, 'cauminal'); दन्तः (dantya, 'dental') and ओष्ठः (oṣṭha, 'labial'). Labio-dental articulation is described as दन्तोष्ठ: (dantovṣṭha).

1. This term refers to the area of the roof of the mouth with which contact is made by the tongue. Consonants of this class are also described as 'cerebral'. As the retroflexion of the tongue is an important feature in the pronunciation of consonants of this class in the modern languages, the class is described as 'retroflex' in the roman tables of those languages. Cf. Hindi, p.59.
iii. The manner of production of the sounds by which the characters are realised is described in the following terms, and in each class of plosive consonants the characters are arranged in this order:

voiceless, unaspirated - प्रथोष (prthosē1), प्रत्यप्राण (pratprāṇa2)

voiceless, aspirated - प्रथोष (prthosē), महाप्राण (mahāprāṇa3)

voiced, unaspirated - घोषवत् (ghosavat4), प्रत्यप्राण (pratprāṇa)

voiced, aspirated - घोषवत् (ghosavat), महाप्राण (mahāprāṇa)

nasal - ननुनासिक (nunasaika5),

1. 'without sound', or 'voiceless'.
2. 'with little breath', or 'unaspirated'.
3. 'with big breath', or 'aspirated'.
4. 'with sound' or 'voiced'.
5. 'nasal'.

SANSKRIT SECTION
CHAPTER 2
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The characters of the script are described in this chapter in the same order as that in which the syllables are placed in the Roman syllabary: Consonant Characters, Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs, and Modifiers.

The general style of the characters varies from period to period and from region to region. In the older editions of Sanskrit works some characters are found that are now supplanted by newer and more widely used forms; and there is sometimes a marked difference in the style used in printing books in Bombay, Calcutta and other parts of India. The most commonly used of the alternative forms of some of the characters are given below, among the characters of each group. The calligraphy of any characters which are not written according to the general order of strokes given in the Introduction is illustrated when the characters are introduced.

1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters of the syllabary represent syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by the vowel ā. Consonant characters realised with the vowel ā are described as अकार (ākāra). If a character is to be realised as the consonant element only of the syllable, this is shown by writing the mark known as विराम: (vīrāṃḥ) at the foot of the character. The writing of this mark with a character is illustrated below, after the first table.
Characters written with the viramāh are described as हल्लट (halahta), 'ending in a consonant'.

1. Characters of the vṛgīiyē group (वर्गीय).

The twenty-five characters of this group are arranged, as in the roman table given above, in five classes, वर्गि (vṛgī), representing the five positions of 'contact', स्पर्श (sparṣ), used in the articulation of the plosive consonants. Each class consists of five characters, arranged in order according to the manner of production of the consonant of the syllable which they represent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>क-वर्गि:</th>
<th>क</th>
<th>क</th>
<th>ख</th>
<th>ग</th>
<th>घ</th>
<th>ङ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ko-vṛgēh</td>
<td>ko</td>
<td>kho</td>
<td>go</td>
<td>ghe</td>
<td>ne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>च-वर्गि:</th>
<th>च</th>
<th>छ</th>
<th>ज</th>
<th>फ</th>
<th>ज</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ce-vṛgēh</td>
<td>ce</td>
<td>che</td>
<td>je</td>
<td>jhe</td>
<td>ne</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>त-वर्गि:</th>
<th>त</th>
<th>ठ</th>
<th>ड</th>
<th>ढ</th>
<th>ण</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>te-vṛgēh</td>
<td>te</td>
<td>the</td>
<td>de</td>
<td>dhe</td>
<td>ne</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>न-वर्गि:</th>
<th>न</th>
<th>ठ</th>
<th>ठ</th>
<th>ध</th>
<th>न</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>te-vṛgēh</td>
<td>te</td>
<td>the</td>
<td>de</td>
<td>dhe</td>
<td>ne</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>प-वर्गि:</th>
<th>प</th>
<th>फ</th>
<th>ब</th>
<th>भ</th>
<th>म</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pe-vṛgēh</td>
<td>pe</td>
<td>phe</td>
<td>be</td>
<td>bhe</td>
<td>me</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Bombay form of the character for जहौ is झ, and the forms क and र are found in older books printed in Calcutta. The Bombay
form of the character for न is ण. The Bombay forms of these characters are used in Hindi writing, but the Hindi forms are not used in Marathi writing, or in Sanskrit books printed in Bombay.

Calligraphy.

All the characters in the above table are written in the way described in the introductory notes on calligraphy, except the following three characters: जे ज जे जे जे

The writing of the viramah to indicate the realisation of a consonant character as a consonant without the vowel ए is illustrated by these characters:

कचटप

When writing words, which may be of one or more characters, each character is written and completed with the head-stroke before the next character is written. In the reading examples which are given below, words which are usually written with the modifier known as विलग: (visorgah)² are written in the form in which they occur in various contexts without this modifier. The visorgah is written with reading examples after the modifiers have been discussed. Verbal roots, in the form in which they are given in grammars and dictionaries, are included in the examples in order to illustrate the writing of characters with the viramah.

1. The first stroke in these characters is written from right to left.
2. See below, under 3. Modifiers, ii.
Reading examples

1. One character words

\[ \text{द ध त फ म प न च ड ग क भ ज ब छ थ ख झ ज} \]

2. Two character words

\[ \text{मट पद धन कड मठ फश घन कव दध दम छट भग झड पत पथ बत छग पढ घट गण} \]

3. Three character words

\[ \text{गमक जगत चशक मथन घटक पठक दमथ भटक कपट भजक गशक कथम खजक पदक} \]

4. Four and five character words

\[ \text{छढनम पशनम नटनम कथनम भषनम जनपद गमनम पठनम धननव भजनकशम हराज्ञणम} \]

ii. Characters of the अन्तेहस्त्रे group (अन्तःस्थ)

\[ \text{यरलब बोमबाय फॉर्म ल} \]

\[ \text{yre re le ve l} \]

Calligraphy

\[ \text{ले: हिंदी फॉर्म ् ्र ल ल ल ल बोमबाय फॉर्म ् ् ल} \]

These four characters are associated with four of the वेर्गेह, as indicated in the roman syllabary, and with four of the vowels, thus:

\[ \text{य, ये, associated with the ce-वेर्गेह, and the vowels i and ii} \]

\[ \text{र, re, associated with the te-वेर्गेह, and the syllabic r and rr} \]

\[ \text{ल, le, associated with the te-वेर्गेह, and the syllabic l and ll} \]

\[ \text{व, ve, associated with the pe-वेर्गेह, and the vowels u and uu} \]

1. Transcription of examples is given on p.51.
2. 'standing between.' 3. This stroke is written from right to left.
4. See below, under 2. Vowel Characters.
These characters are all described as ṣl̥ṣpṛṇa and ghoṣavat. व, वे, though associated with the labial class, is realised with labio-dental articulation, and described as दन्तीष्ठ (dantirṣṭhyo).

Reading examples
1. One character words
   व य र ल ब थ ख त
2. Two character words
   लब जल खर वद भर बल वर राण वट्
   लम् यव धर लय हर रट् रण फल् रघ
3. Three character words
   तरल लवश भयम् धवल जटर चरण ठमर
   नखर लगड चपल भवत् नयन बचर लटभ
4. Words of four or more characters
   यमबल् बयनम् गरलम् पदकमल कपटवचनम्

iii. Characters of the uusmen group (उपमेन्)

शषस and ह

Calligraphy
   जे: Hindi form शश श
   हे: i. हहह or ii. हहह

An older form of श is भ, a form still used in joining this character to certain other characters. This form is illustrated later under Conjunct Characters.

1. Transcription of examples is given on p. 51.
2. 'heat'
3. See Chapter 3.
The first three characters of this group represent syllables consisting of a fricative consonant with the vowel ə, and are described as ṣghoṣa and məhaṇa. The fourth character is realised as an aspirate followed by the vowel ə, and is described as ṣhoṣavat and məhaṇa. The uusmaṇ characters are associated with the classes thus: ṣa, ṣə, with the ca-vargaḥ; ə, əə, with the ṭə-vargaḥ; ə, əə, with the ṭe-vargaḥ; and ḥ, ḥə, with the ke-vargaḥ.

The character ḥ is the last consonant character in the syllabary used in writing classical Sanskrit. In writing Vedic Sanskrit one more character is used, ṭə, ṭə, realised as a retroflex lateral consonant followed by the vowel ə.

Calligraphy of ṭə: ० ० ० ० ० ० ०

Reading examples

1. One character words

क ह स घ प ड र स

2. Two character words

शर सह सष वश हस् भष रस वष शष सत् शष कष शस् हष हष भष

3. Three character words

सरल कलश जहत् वयस् शषप्य समय बहल शलभ यशस् शषट सफल सरस हरक परश रभस हतक

4. Four, five and six character words

दरारथ शकटम् सचयस् कलहम् शसनम् शतशस् जलचरस् नवदशकम् सहगमनम् कमलवदन दशशातम्

1. Transcription of examples is given on p. 51.
2. Vowel Characters, with corresponding Vowel Signs.

A vowel which constitutes a syllable is written with a vowel character; a vowel which is part of a syllable with an initial consonant is written with a vowel sign added to a consonant character.

i. Vowel Characters.

There are fourteen vowel characters in the vornamala:

अ आ इ ई उ ऊ 

० ा ई उ ऊ 

Syllabic र र्र ल लः

े ए ओ ओः

The character ओ, and the other characters based on the same form, खा, ओ and ओः, and the characters क, कः, ल and लः, have these alternative forms:

अ आ ओ ओः क कः लः

Both forms of these vowel characters are used in Hindi writing; only the Bombay forms are used in Marathi writing. An older form of ओः, ो, is ॐ¹. The order of writing the strokes in vowel characters is illustrated by these examples:

० ॐ ऐ ई उ ऊ ओ ओः 

ा ॐ ओ ओः ई उ ऊ 

र ॐ ओ ओः ई उ ऊ 

े ए ओ ओः ओ ओः ओः

¹. See below, under 3. Modifiers, i. note c.
The vowel characters are referred to as ऋकार, ए-कार, कार, ए-कार, इकार, ई-कार, and so on. They are related to the five positions of articulation as shown in the table of the roman syllabary. The vowel इ does not occur in Sanskrit words, but the character is traditionally included in the syllabary for the sake of symmetry.

The first ten vowel characters represent five pairs of 'simple' vowels, each pair consisting of a character realised as a 'short' vowel, हस्व, (hrṣv) and a character realised as a 'long' vowel, दीर्घ, (diirgh). The remaining four characters represent vowels which are described as 'compound' or 'conjunct', संयुक्त, (sanyukta). In the system of modification and combination of vowels known as 'sandhi', सन्धि, (sandyih), as in the formation of compound words, derived words, and the joining of final and initial vowels in consecutive words in a phrase or sentence, the vowels are grouped thus:

Simple vowels: ए ए ऐ ऑ और ए

पुष्कर: (gurah) ए ए ऐ ऑ और ए

पुष्कर: (vrdhih) ए ए ऐ ऑ और ए

Examples: नागरक नागरकम -- नागरिक नागरिके

दीव दीव -- दीव दीवे

भूति भूति -- भौतिक भौतिके

कृ कृ कर करे कार्य कार्ये

कृष्ण कृष्ण कल्पना कल्पना काल्पिक काल्पिके

1. See above, Ch.1., and below, 3.1. for the modifier represented by इ.
2. See below, ii, for the vowel signs used in these examples.
Reading examples of words with vowel characters:

1. One character words
ए इ उ ऋ क ई उ ऋ ए ल आ औ ऋ

2. Words of more than one character
ऋय इष उष एक इन ऋत ऋद एय ऋध
उह एध ऐश उख ऋम ऋण उठ इह उष
अद ऋल ऋम ऋख ऋच एण उदड ऋणम
ऋषत ऋहनम ऋषभ ऋषधम ऐषम उपकरणम

ii. Vowel Signs

Each of the vowel characters, except ऋ , े , has a corresponding vowel sign which may be added to a consonant character to represent a syllable consisting of an initial consonant followed by one of the vowels ए - ए¥ . As the vowel े is realised with every consonant character unless it is either marked with the viramah or has one of the vowel signs added to it, there is no sign for this vowel.

The vowel signs, added to the consonant character क , are:
क का कि की कु कक (के)
kr krr kl kll2
केन कै को कौ
ke käy ko køy

1. Transcription of examples is given on p.51.
2. See note on the vowel े under Vowel Characters, above.
Calligraphy

The order of writing the strokes when a vowel sign is added to a consonant character is illustrated in the following examples:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ka} & \quad \text{का} & \quad \text{ku} & \quad \text{कु} \\
\text{ki} & \quad \text{कि} & \quad \text{kii} & \quad \text{की} \\
\text{dhi} & \quad \text{धि} & \quad \text{bhi} & \quad \text{भि} \\
\text{ke} & \quad \text{के} & \quad \text{ko} & \quad \text{को}
\end{align*}
\]

When the vowel signs are added to consonant characters which have an upright stroke, the superscribed signs are placed above the upright stroke, and the subscribed signs are written at the foot of that stroke. When vowel signs are subscribed to rounded characters, they are written below the mid-point of the lowest curve, thus:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ch} & \quad \text{त} & \quad \text{du} & \quad \text{hru} & \quad \text{hu}
\end{align*}
\]

Special forms

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ru} & \quad \text{ru} & \quad \text{dr} & \quad \text{fr} & \quad \text{hr}
\end{align*}
\]

An older form of श is श्¹, and of ह is ह्र

The vowel sign of क् is not written with र. The character representing र with क् is written with the superscribed stroke used to represent र when it is to be realised before another consonant character without an intervening vowel. This stroke is placed over the vowel character क्, as in निर्मंति, nirṛti².

Mark of 'separation'.

When an initial ऋ or ऋ occurs after certain final vowels in the preceding word, the mark झ, known as खवग्रहः (avagrahah)³ is

1. See Ch.2,1.iii.  2. See Ch.3,3.Class 3.iii.a.  3. 'separation'.
written after the vowel in which the final and initial vowels are coalesced, to indicate the presence of two words in the piece. The mark is written once when the initial vowel of the second word is आ, and twice when the initial vowel is आ, as in these examples:

यो आयम्, योस्यम्, ते आपि तेषपी सदा आवातम्य सदास्तमः
yo - ayaṁ yo-yāṁ te - api te-pi sāda - atmēn sāda-ṣṭmaṁ

Reading examples

1. One character words
नी भू में सृ दा जि गौ पै मे दू कृ छि न है भी दू गी द हि ह

2. Two character words
दूर भीत राम चोर तिंद्र दोष शृंत शृंत ऋठ
गैर कृत्य पैल कृप हठ पुर केष मौल कृत्
पितृ मेमू दृष्टि भीति हृदि गुरु वर्धा शिशु शेतु
ओंतु इति इति उद्दृढ़ हिंदि ऊरु आपि एशी ईंके

3. Three character words
भृत्ति विशेष उपाय वैभव पितृन् पौरुष सविच भौमिक
कुमारि भौतिक ठालनी रूप्ति आपेशि तैलेयी झिरिका
विधात ऐहिक ठालन सुरमिवन सविदिका हैठ्ठे

4. Four, five and six character words
एकाकिन हिरकेश इतिहास कौशलेय विषूचिका पौराणिक
देवनागरि अनूनासिक औपनिवेश उपजीविका आप्येविक
उपनिवेशिक आपनायनिक कोर्पिन्क तेनेषपी यशोपवश

1. त्म, tma, the characters त and म combined. See Chapter 3, Class 2. iii. 2. Transcription of examples is given on p.51.
3. Modifiers

The two modifiers, known as अनुस्वार: ( anusvaroh) and विस्म्र: (visergoh), are signs which may be added to a character to indicate a modification in the realisation of the character. They are placed in the syllabary after the vowel characters, and, as they cannot be written alone, they are written with the character ॐ. They may, however, be written with any character.

1. anusvaroh, अनुस्वार: 1

This modifier is written as a dot above the character of which it modifies the realisation, thus:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ॐ} & \text{ आं इं ईं उं एं एं ओं श्रृं} \\
\text{ॐ} & \text{ आं इं ईं उं एं एं ओं श्रृं} \\
\text{कं को किं कीं कुं कृं कं खं कृं}
\end{align*}
\]

Calligraphy

The anusvaroh is generally added to the character after the vowel sign has been written and before the headstroke is written to complete the character. It is placed above the middle of the character, or over the last upright stroke if there is one, and to the right side of any superscribed vowel sign, for example:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{कं} & \text{ कं कं कं} \\
\text{गं} & \text{ गं गं गं} \\
\text{धं} & \text{ धं धं धं धं}
\end{align*}
\]

1. 'after-sound'.
The anusvarśaḥ is written with a character in various contexts, and is realised in various ways according to the context.

a. When a word of which the final character represents the formative particle म् occurs in any position except at the end of a line of verse or a sentence, the character म् is omitted before an initial consonant character of a following word and the formative particle is represented by the anusvarśaḥ. This formative particle is usually written as म् only at the end of a line or a sentence. For example:

\[\text{Yetam vībhūtīm yogəm} \]

b. The anusvarśaḥ may be written with an initial or medial character followed by a vṛgīyaḥ character. In this context it is realised as the nasal consonant of the class to which the following character belongs. Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ए - (ए)</th>
<th>अंक</th>
<th>पुंख</th>
<th>लिंग</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ए</td>
<td>अंकि (अंकि)</td>
<td>पुंखि (पुंखि)</td>
<td>लिंगि (लिंगि)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ए - (ए)</td>
<td>पंच</td>
<td>वांच</td>
<td>सिंज</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>पंच</td>
<td>पंच (पंच)</td>
<td>वांच (वांच)</td>
<td>सिंज (सिंज)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ए - (ए)</td>
<td>कुट</td>
<td>अंड</td>
<td>पिंड</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>कुटि (कुटि)</td>
<td>अंड (अंड)</td>
<td>पिंड (पिंड)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ए - (ए)</td>
<td>जांति</td>
<td>इंदु</td>
<td>बंधु</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>जांति (जांति)</td>
<td>इंदु (इंदु)</td>
<td>बंधु (बंधु)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ए - (ए)</td>
<td>कंप</td>
<td>अंबु</td>
<td>कुंभ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>कंप (कंप)</td>
<td>अंबु (अंबु)</td>
<td>कुंभ (कुंभ)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Another, more usual, method of representing a homorganic nasal is that of combining the appropriate nasal consonant character with
the vargīlya character that follows it, that is,ṃ with characters of the ka-vargoh, j with characters of the ca-vargoh, and so on. This method is used also when the formative particle m occurs before an initial vargīlya character in a sentence, where consecutive words are joined in sandhi. The calligraphy of such combined characters is illustrated later. Formative particles, such as anī, -enti, and ante, are usually written by this method and not with the anusvarāḥ.

The anusvarāḥ is sometimes written to represent -n or -m, in compounds formed from the prefix sam-, sam-, and words beginning with n or m; e.g. sanat sanneta, and samati sammati.

c. When the anusvarāḥ is written with a character preceding a character of the antehatho or the uguṣmāṇ group, the realisation of it varies according to the position of articulation of the character which follows it, and also with the custom of speakers in different parts of India. The anusvarāḥ preceding an antehatho character is realised as follows:

Before य, ye, as ṣ, m, n or ī; e.g.
संयोग sanyoge, sanyoga, sanyoga or sayyoga

Before र, re, as ṣ, m, n or ī; e.g.
सराग sarrage, sarrage, sarrage or saɾrage

Before ल, le, as ṣ, m, n or ī; e.g.
सलय sallaye, sallaye, sallaye or saɿlaye

Before व, ve, as ṣ, m, or ī; e.g.
सवाद savaḍa, savaḍa or sa(sound)

The anusvarah preceding an uṣṭan character is realised thus:

Before श, ष, as ः, m, n, or ः; e.g.

क्रंशा ोन्नात, न्यो, न्यो or त्यो

Before ष, ष, as ः, m, nasalisation of the vowel, or ः; e.g.

ह्रवीषि हवीषि, हवीषि, हवीषि or हवीषि

Before स, स, as ः, m, n, or ः; e.g.

संसार सन्सार, सन्सार, सन्सार or सन्सार,

or as nasalisation of the vowel, as in

हिंसा हिंसा, हिंसा, हिंसा or हिंसा

पुनि पुनि, पुमि, पुसि

Before ह, हे, as ः, m, n, or ः; e.g.

सिंह सिंह, सिंह, सिंह or सिंह

or as nasalisation of the vowel in सिंह, सिंह

The sign ओ is sometimes written above a character preceding an anusvarah or an uṣṭan character to indicate realisation by nasalising the vowel of the syllable instead of by a nasal consonant following the vowel. This sign is called अनुनासिक (anunasiśaka), and it is usually written, in preference to the anusvarah, in the 'sacred syllable' ṛ, (om)²

Reading examples³

a. कि मूर्ख हरि मृत ततु ऋषिं परं ऋषिमयं

b. धिंदा पांडु लंगे हुति जृष्ण, भंवा किंचित्कौतेय

c. संयमन संवत मांसं शयु संहृत् संलीन ऋषिं

तांह महि संगतामनिश्च भृषं समयामि।

कि वेणुसररमि नामह कि वृथा विलपामि।"¹

1. 'nasal'. 2. See above, under 2.1. 3. For transcription of examples, see p.52. The lines a, b and c correspond to the notes given above under 3.1. 4. Gitagovindakāvyam, sarga 3, v.6.
ii. visərgəh, विसर्गः 1

The visərgəh is written as two dots; placed vertically, after a character.

श: अः इ: ई: उ: ऊ: कः पः ए: ओः शः

sh ah ih iih uh uuh rrh eh əyn oh əvh

कः कः कः कः कः कः कः कः कः कः कः

koh kah kih kihh kuh kuuh krh keh ko'yh koh koth

Calligraphy

The visərgəh is usually added to a character after every other stroke has been made, including the head-stroke.

e.g. क को को

The realisation of the visərgəh varies in different parts of India.

a. It may be realised as strong aspiration following the realisation of the character with which it is written, for example


devəh malah kevih guruh keveh guṇəyh bhanoh go'ḥ

It is realised in this way when it occurs medially, as in
duhkhəm, duhkham; or as the doubling of the following consonant, as in तपसु, təpəhsu, təpəssu.

b. It may be realised in final position as ḥ following the vowel of the character with which it is written, and a very short repetition of the same vowel after ḥ, as illustrated by this transcription of the examples given above:

devəhə malahə kevihə guruhə kevehə guṇəyhə bhanohə go'ḥə

1. 'emission of breath'
4. The Complete Syllabary

The complete syllabary, arranged in the traditional order, is given on the following page. The characters are further arranged in a table in which the vowel characters, and the two modifiers added to the character ओ, are placed in order at the head of a series of columns consisting of every consonant character in the skara form, each consonant character with each of the vowel signs and each of the modifiers. These two tables together show the order in which the characters are placed as initial characters of words in dictionaries. Characters with the enusvaroh are, however, placed before characters without the enusvaroh but followed by another consonant character.

1. For transcription, see p.52.  2. BhagavadgItā, ch.10,v.1.a.
3. ibid., ch.10,v.4.b.  4. GItagovindakāvyam, sarga 1,v.8.
5. ibid., sarga 1,3,v.7.  6. Cf. the series of characters with vowel signs given above under 2.ii.
5. The Devanagari Numerals

Hindi forms: १ २ ३ ४ ५ ६ ७ ८ ९ ०
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
Bombay forms: १ २ ३ ४ ५ ६ ७ ८ ९ ०
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

6. Punctuation

In prose writing, the end of a sentence is marked with a vertical stroke of the same height as the characters. In verse, the first line of a stanza or couplet is closed with one vertical stroke, and the complete stanza or couplet is closed with two vertical strokes and numbered as illustrated in the verse examples given at the end of the next chapter.
CHAPTER 3

CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Consonant characters may be combined to represent two or more consonants realised without any intervening vowel. A character formed by combining other characters is called a conjunct character, संयुक्तकार्यम् (samyuktakṣeram).


Characters may be combined in various ways, according to the form of the characters to be joined.

i. The second character may be subscribed to the first:

कक कक कक दट ट दव द
k- ke kke ṇ- ṇe ṇke t- te tte d- ve dve

ii. If the first character has an upright stroke, this stroke may be omitted, and the first part of the first character is joined to the second character by the head-stroke, thus:

नव नव गग गग तप तप नम नम
n- do ndo g- ga gga t- po tpo n- me nme

The characters क, ष and ष are usually joined with following characters in the forms क, ष and ष.

Some conjunct characters may be formed by either of these two methods, for example: चँच झँच जँज झँज

c- co cca j- ja jja
Some conjunct characters are formed by a combination of methods i. and ii.; for example:

\[ \text{दभ ठ ठभ ठठ} \]
\[ d- dhe \ ddhe \ d-bhe \ dbhe \]

iii. If the first character is a rounded character, with no upright stroke, it is usually written in full, and the second character is joined with it in a modified form, for example:

\[ \text{दय डय ड} \ हय ह \ हम ह} \]
\[ t- ye \ tye \ d- ye \ dye \ h- ye \ hye \ h- me \ hme \]

iv. Some characters are written in a special form when joined with other characters, for example:

\[ \text{श्रव रथ धर गर धर} \]
\[ \text{f- re \ fve \ r-the \ rt-the \ g- re \ gre \ f- re \ fre} \]

The characters च (Hindi form) and क (Bombay form), representing k-ṣe, and the character ज, representing j-ṇa, have been included in the syllabic series from a very early date, though no conjunct characters are included in the syllabary. Calligraphically these three characters are not formed by joining two distinct characters, but they are considered in this work under the appropriate classes of conjunct characters because they represent syllables consisting of two consonants and the vowel े.

If any characters are not modifiable, and therefore cannot be combined, by any of these methods, the realisation of them without an intervening vowel is indicated by writing the first character with the viramāṇa, thus

\[ \text{टक टक ठ} \\ d- de \ dde \ d- bre \ dbre \]
Characters combined with other characters in this way do not form conjunct characters in calligraphy, but they are included in this chapter because they complete certain series in the classes of conjunct characters.

Three, four or five characters may be combined to form a conjunct character, for example:

तम्य तम्य बधव बधव रष्ट्य शर्य
t-m-ye tmye b-dh-ve bdhve r-s-t-ye rṣṭye

The general rules already given for the order of strokes in writing a character apply also to the conjunct characters. The vowel signs are added to the character before the headstroke is written.

Examples: ktyu क्त्यक्त्यक्त्य ktyu
stvi स्त्वि स्त्वि stvi
rjyaṃ र्ज्यां र्ज्यां rjyaṃ

2. Contexts of Conjunct Characters.

Conjunct characters occur in the following contexts:

i. In words, such as

इच्छा अग्नि: क्षिप्र: ब्रह्मन् झोकः स्त्री
iccha agnih kṣipreḥ brahmaḥ jlokeḥ strii

ii. In junctions arising from grammatical processes:

a. In words formed by the addition of suffixes to verbal roots, such as

भज्त भक्त गम्य गम्य लभ्ता लभ्धवा
bhej-te bhekte gemye gemye lēbh-tva lēbdhva
b. In derivatives of various kinds, such as

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{दिव} & \quad \text{देवम्} & \quad \text{शूर} & \quad \text{शौर्यम्} \\
\text{dive} & \quad \text{dāvyaṃ} & \quad \text{juura} & \quad \text{sāvryaṃ}
\end{align*}
\]

c. In words formed by the addition of prefixes or suffixes to other words, as in

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{उत्तम} & \quad \text{उत्तम} & \quad \text{उत्तम} & \quad \text{उद्यम} & \quad \text{अभिभ्रास} & \quad \text{अभ्यास} \\
\text{ut-tem} & \quad \text{uttema} & \quad \text{ut-gem} & \quad \text{udgem} & \quad \text{ebhi-aše} & \quad \text{ebhyasēh}
\end{align*}
\]

iii. In compound words, in which the final character of one part of the compound word, if it is a helente character, is joined with the initial character of the following part, as in

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{पद्मा} & \quad \text{श्रमा} & \quad \text{ऋब्वेद} & \quad \text{ऋब्वेद} \\
\text{ṣeṭ} & \quad \text{maṣeṇ} & \quad \text{ṛc} & \quad \text{vedeṇh}
\end{align*}
\]

iv. In pieces consisting of two or more words, in which a conjunct character is written joining the final character of one word, if it is a helente character, with the initial character of the following word.

For example:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{श्रेयो} & \quad \text{हि} & \quad \text{ज्ञानमभ्यसाज्ञानाद्व्यायाम} & \quad \text{विशिष्यते} \\
\text{sreyo} & \quad \text{hi} & \quad \text{jñānemabhyaṣajjñānaddhyānaṃ} & \quad \text{vijīṣyate,}
\end{align*}
\]

1. Bhagavadgīta, Ch.12.v.12.
The process of joining characters illustrated in ii. to v. above is known as 'sandhi' of consonants\(^1\). The examples in ii.a. and ii.b. illustrate the process of 'internal' sandhi, and those in ii.c., iii. and iv. illustrate that of 'external' sandhi.

3. Classification of Conjunct Characters.

The conjunct characters are arranged in this work in classes according to the combination of consonants which occurs when the conjunct character is realised in reading. The conjunct characters, when arranged in this way, fall into four classes.

Class 1. Two similar characters joined.

Class 2. Two vergiiye characters joined.

Class 3. Characters joined with on ton the characters in various combinations:

i. Characters joined with \( \text{च} \)

ii. Characters joined with \( \text{म} \)

iii. Characters joined with

   a. preceding \( \text{र} \); or b. following \( \text{र} \)

   iv. Characters joined with

      a. preceding \( \text{ल} \); or b. following \( \text{ल} \)

Class 4. vergiiye characters joined with uusmen characters:

i. Characters joined with

   a. preceding \( \text{श}, \text{ष} \) or \( \text{स} \); or b. following \( \text{श}, \text{ष} \) or \( \text{स} \)

ii. Characters joined with

   a. preceding \( \text{ह} \); or b. following \( \text{ह} \)

---

1. Compare reference to 'sandhi' of vowels, in Chapter 2, 2.1.
2. The Vedic character \( \text{क}, \text{क} \), is included in this class.
Class I. Two similar characters joined.

\[
\begin{array}{cccccccc}
\text{क्ष} & \text{कव} & \text{ग} & \text{ग} & \text{घ} & \text{घ} & \text{ख} & \text{छ} & \text{च} & \text{ज} & \text{म} \\
-\text{kke} & -\text{kkhe} & -\text{gge} & -\text{gghe} & -\text{şhe} & -\text{çčhe} & -\text{ije} & -\text{jjhe} & -
\\
\text{ड} & \text{ड} & \text{ड} & \text{ड} & \text{ड} & \text{ड} & \text{ड} & \text{ड} & \text{ड} & \text{ड} & \text{ड} \\
-\text{tte} & -\text{ttte} & -\text{dpe} & -\text{dphe} & -\text{çčhe} & -\text{çčhe} & -\text{çčhe} & -\text{çčhe} & -\text{çčhe} & -\text{çčhe} & -
\\
\text{प्प} & \text{प्प} & \text{ब} & \text{ब} & \text{म} & \text{म} & \text{म} & \text{म} & \text{म} & \text{म} & \text{म} \\
-\text{ppe} & -\text{pphe} & -\text{bbe} & -\text{bbe} & -\text{bbe} & -\text{bbe} & -\text{bbe} & -\text{bbe} & -\text{bbe} & -\text{bbe} & -
\\
\text{य्य} & \text{ब} & \text{ब} & \text{श} & \text{श} & \text{स} & \text{स} & \text{स} & \text{स} & \text{स} & \text{स} \\
-\text{yye} & -\text{lye} & -\text{lye} & -\text{lye} & -\text{lye} & -\text{lye} & -\text{lye} & -\text{lye} & -\text{lye} & -\text{lye} & -
\\
\end{array}
\]

Alternative forms
\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{चच} & \text{ज्ञ} & \text{ज्ञ} & \text{ण} & \text{ण} \\
-\text{çčhe} & -\text{ije} & -\text{jjhe} & -\text{ññe} & -\text{ññe} \\
\end{array}
\]

The characters ऐ, ओ, and ऊ do not occur in this series. The second and fourth characters in each virgah are formed by combining the alpaṃprāṇe characters with the corresponding māhaṃprāṇe characters.

Reading examples.

ठककु: कककट द्रत्योचर: वाचि नित्त्रतिति: उच्चे: हच्छा रुष्णु: उष्मति पद्धिका लड़: उड्डिन पहड़ा विषु विषणु उत्तम उस्मित उद्वेशः बुङ्गः मिन्न पिन्न: फुस्स अर्धुः अर्धभोगः सम्मतिः सम्पोहः शय्या उद्वेशः तच्छुण सञ्चः दुःशील [दुःशील] शतायुष्णु [शतायुष्णु] जस्सराज: शुभांश्चोकान

1. Conjunct characters which do not occur initially are indicated by prefixing a hyphen in the roman transcription.
2. This character occurs only in the grammatical term given in the reading examples.
3. This character occurs only in combination with preceding र.
4. Transcription of examples is given on p. 52.
## CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

**Class 2. Two vergliye characters joined.**

1. aghose and ghoṣavet characters, excluding anusasiko characters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>vergēh</th>
<th>aghose</th>
<th>ghoṣavet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>क - च</td>
<td>कच -- कष --</td>
<td>मज -- मभ --</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>के - चे</td>
<td>कच -- कचे --</td>
<td>-गज़ -- -गज़े --</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>क - ट</td>
<td>कट टक कठ त्वः</td>
<td>स़ड़ ट़ड़ गढ़ ड़ड़</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>के - टे</td>
<td>कटे टके कठे ट्वः</td>
<td>-गड़े -ड़े -गद़े -ड़े</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>क - त</td>
<td>कत तक कथ त्वः</td>
<td>गद ट़ड़ गध ट़ध</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>के - ते</td>
<td>कते तके कठे त्वः</td>
<td>-गते -ंडे -गद्धे -ंडे</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>क - प</td>
<td>कप पक कफ प्वः</td>
<td>गब लग भ ब्वः</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>के - पे</td>
<td>कपे पके कफे प्वः</td>
<td>-गबे -ङ्गे -गब्धे -ङ्गे</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>च - ट</td>
<td>टच -- टछ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>चे - टे</td>
<td>टचे -- ट्चे</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>च - प</td>
<td>पच -- पछ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>चे - पे</td>
<td>पचे -- प्चे</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ट - त</td>
<td>ट़त ट़क ट़थ ट़ठ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>टे - ते</td>
<td>ट़ते ट़के ट़के ट़के</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ट - प</td>
<td>टप प्ट टफ प्ठ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>टे - पे</td>
<td>टपे प्टे टफे प्ठे</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>त - प</td>
<td>तप सं तफ प्ध</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ते - पे</td>
<td>तपे सं प्ते प्ते प्ते</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. Many of these conjunct characters occur only in external sandhi.
2. This combination occurs in the character combining ट़, ट़ and ऱ.
11. Characters of each vṛgæḥ joined with a preceding or following anusasika character of the same vṛgæḥ.

a. anusasika character preceding.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>न</th>
<th>न्ह</th>
<th>न्औ</th>
<th>न्औ</th>
<th>न्ह</th>
<th>न्ह</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>न्द</td>
<td>न्द</td>
<td>न्द</td>
<td>न्द</td>
<td>न्द</td>
<td>न्द</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>न्त</td>
<td>न्त</td>
<td>न्त</td>
<td>न्त</td>
<td>न्त</td>
<td>न्त</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>न्म</td>
<td>न्म</td>
<td>न्म</td>
<td>न्म</td>
<td>न्म</td>
<td>न्म</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Alternative forms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ज्ञ</th>
<th>ज्ञ</th>
<th>ज्ञ</th>
<th>ज्ञ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ज्ञ</td>
<td>ज्ञ</td>
<td>ज्ञ</td>
<td>ज्ञ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These characters, representing a preceding homorganic nasal consonant, are usually written in preference to the anusvaræḥ placed on the preceding character, of which examples have been given above. The following examples illustrate the contexts in which the anusvaræḥ may be written, and in which it is not written:

पति  

b. anusasika character following.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ज्ञ</th>
<th>ज्ञ</th>
<th>ज्ञ</th>
<th>ज्ञ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ज्ञ</td>
<td>ज्ञ</td>
<td>ज्ञ</td>
<td>ज्ञ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The character ज is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and is found, from an early date, included in the syllabic series of characters. In realisation, however, it belongs to this class of characters.

---

1. See above, Ch.2,3.1.b.  2. Verbal forms.  3. Non-verbal forms.  4. The combination द - त more usually becomes ज in sandhi.  5. See above, Ch.2,1.iii.
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

conjunct characters. In the order of words in dictionaries, words beginning with ँ are placed between words beginning with जे and those beginning with ज्य.

iii. Characters joined with a preceding or following एनुनासिके character of a different वर्गेह:

a. एनुनासिके character preceding.

Most characters may occur joined with preceding न, on account of the frequent occurrence of formative particles ending in न.

ह, णे, also may occur with many characters in external sandhi.

b. एनुनासिके character following.

iv. Two एनुनासिके characters of different वर्गेह.

Alternative forms of the conjunct characters in iii. and iv. are formed with य, e.g. यन -ग्ने यन -भये यन -म्ये यम -म्ये.

1. It is more usual to write ज before characters of the स-वर्गेह.
Reading examples

1. वाकर वाक्षेम व्रत्यान: बामाःतिर वाकताका पत्त्कौष पट्रेष्टकम्, वाग्नम् स्वैः -वाग्नोकते -द्रिघोरो -भक्ति: उतकु उकथम् उत्तवात हृद्वत सद्गुण दर्ध उद्राष्टक: वाकपु वाकालम् -कुकुक्कुलुः प्रश्नभाग: ककुलिवुः ककुलिवुः पट्राण: पद्धः -पद्धतिः अर्घच: ककुक्कुलुः ककुक्कुलुः पद्धतिः पद्धवेः पद्धा पद्धाति हुर्दुःबका पद्धरण पद्धाभुः ककुक्कुलकुकुः

ii.a. क्रम्णः श्रायः लिङ्गः सहः सचयः वाण्या अहृतः भविष्य व्रुशः कप्तः परिहितः हुण्डः अन्तः पन्थः सुन्दरः इन्थः कम्पन गुम्फति सम्बन्धः अराम्यः पडः अरुल्लः

b. याज्ञा ज्ञानम् हेष्टाति हेष्टाति ज्ञानम् मथा बुधाति पाण्यन् तत्वेय सज्जा संज्जा विशेषः जिज्ञासः

iii.a. उद्धारः महानकवि: हन्फः हन्फः

b. क्रक्षरुम मण्ड ग्रन्थाति शक्ति चहःतुः अभिः विद्वानं मृद्वाति अभ्राधः अभ्राधः सविकाणी वामिनी वाचिमः अभ्रः कुहर्न अभ्रान्त पद्धा ध्यान्त हृष्मस् ध्यान्त

iv. दिन्नागः वाण्य द्विश्चालः पर्यामाः जनम** रमाति भ्रात

1. For transcription of examples, see p.52. Examples illustrating characters which could occur in sandhi arising from the sequence of words in a sentence are placed between hyphens.
2. The first character represents dvi. See Class 3.ii.
Class 3. Characters joined with antehsthe characters.

1. Characters joined with following य.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{kya} & \text{ khy}a \quad \text{gya} \quad \text{ghya} \quad \text{nye} \\
\text{cy}a & \text{-chy}a \quad \text{jye} \quad \text{jhy}a \\
\text{ty}a & \text{ thy}a \quad \text{dye} \quad \text{dhy}a \quad \text{nye} \\
\text{py}a & \text{-phy}a \quad \text{by}a \quad \text{bhy}a \quad \text{my}a
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\text{yya}^1 \quad \text{-rya}^2 \quad \text{lya} \quad \text{vya} \quad \text{jye} \quad \text{sya} \quad \text{sya} \quad \text{hya}
\]

Examples of conjunct characters of Classes 1. and 2. with 3.i.

\[
\text{ly} \quad \text{ly} \quad \text{tmy}a \quad \text{ptmy}a \quad \text{gdhy}a \quad \text{dbhy}a \quad \text{bjye}
\]

Reading examples.

1. See under Class 1. 2. The superscribed stroke in this character represents \( r \) preceding another consonant. 3. For transcription see p.53. 4. The first character represents \( jla \). See below under iv.b. 5. Nitiśatakam, verse 3.a.
ii. Characters with following व.

क ख ग घ छ ज भ
kve khave gve ghve -pvve -jve jhave --

d ढ त थ ध न
tve -thve -dvve -dhve

प -- भ भ म
-pvve -- -bve -bhve -mvve

व वे लव भ छव ल ह
yve -rvve lve (-vve)² jve³ svve svve svve hve

च द श ञ ज श व हि

And च do not occur in this series. व preceding another character occurs in शण, -vve, र, -vve, छ, vre⁴ and छ, vle⁵.

Examples of conjunct characters of Classes 1. and 2. with 3.1. and ii.

त त्व चु त त्व दु बधव गधव
-ttve -rvve -cychve -ktve -dvve -bdhve -gdhve

Reading examples.⁶

कृपालास् भारवोः कृष्णेद् लघी उच्चासः उज्ज्वल उज्ज्वल
लवः चवत्वा पषिधि हुमम् शुभवन् त्वरित पूवी उद्वित धनिः।
अन्निव अन्नवा अभवाहनम् रिस्तवं चम्बोः क्वागुपी नर्व सर्वयं नत्वः।
हे विन्दु विन्दवंसः दूसः तत्त्वम्

दुम्व्वा लाभवा उत्तमं दशा एतद्व्वा रिनाति प्राणम्।

त्यक्तवासस्तम्भवा हि। ---पुष्पकुश्तिकोकानुष्ठितम् शाश्वति। समा। ¹⁸

¹. For the superscribed stroke in this character, see below, in iii.a.
². See -vve in Class 1.
³. For this form of jve see Ch.2,1.iii.
⁴. See below, under iii.b.
⁵. See below, under iv.b.
⁶. For transcription of examples, see p.53.
⁷. The initial characters in these words represent gre and pre.
⁸. From Bhagavadgītā, Ch.6,v.41.a.
iii. Characters joined with preceding र or following र.

a. र preceding another character.

To represent र preceding another character a stroke is superscribed on the character before which र is to be realised. This stroke is called रफ़्फ़, repheh, the name given to the character र.¹ repheh in this form may be written with any character, but it does not occur with ज or स.

के चे टे ते पे षे हे
-रके -रसे -रते -रसे -रसे -रसे -रसे

Some of the characters, particularly ग, च, ज, त, द, ध, ब, म, य and व, are frequently doubled when written with repheh. This practice is found in Hindi writing, but is not usual in Marathi writing. Examples:

गे जे टे झे मे ये वे
-रगे -रजे -रते -रड्डे -रमे -रये -रवे

Characters written with vowel signs and repheh:

के कि के के के के के
-रके -रके -रके -रके -रके -रके -रके -रके -रके

and with repheh and anusvārah:

के कि के के के के के
-रकम -रकम -रकम -रकम -रकम -रकम -रकम -रकम -रकम

The repheh is placed above the upright stroke of a character, or above the mid-point. It is always written to the right side of any other superscribed stroke, as shown in the examples given below. It is written also with the vowel character क्र, as in the word निर्मुक्ति.

¹. rephe, 'rough'; repheh, 'a rough sound'.
Characters with repheḥ are written as shown in these examples:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{rki} & \quad \text{कि कि कि कि} \\
\text{rke} & \quad \text{के के के के} \\
\text{rkim} & \quad \text{किं किं किं किं} \\
\text{rkii} & \quad \text{की की की की}
\end{align*}
\]

In Bombay writing the character representing -rhe is sometimes written as ḍh, though the use of this stroke for repheḥ is more rarely used in writing Sanskrit than in writing Marathi.

b. ṛ following another character.

To represent ṛ following another character, a diagonal stroke is placed against the upright stroke of those characters that have one, or beneath the mid-point of the lower part of a rounded character.

\[\begin{align*}
\text{k} & \quad - \text{ऍ ब ध ह} \\
\text{kṛ} & \quad - \text{ग्रे -घ्रे -घे} \\
\text{kṛṛ} & \quad - \text{-घे2 ḍre} \\
\text{ḍ} & \quad - \text{ḍे} \\
\text{ḍṛ} & \quad - \text{ढे ठे थे} \\
\text{ḍṛṛ} & \quad - \text{ढे3} \\
\text{ṛ} & \quad - \text{ṛे} \\
\text{ṛṛ} & \quad - \text{ṛे3} \\
\text{ṛṛṛ} & \quad - \text{ṛे4} \\
\text{s} & \quad - \text{शे शे शे} \\
\text{sṛ} & \quad - \text{से अे रे} \\
\text{sṛṛ} & \quad - \text{sे4} \\
\text{sṛṛṛ} & \quad - \text{sे} \\
\end{align*}\]

Examples of conjunct characters of Classes I. to 3.ii. with 3.iii.

\[\begin{align*}
\text{k} & \quad - \text{के ते ते दे ने धे} \\
\text{kṛ} & \quad - \text{क्रे -त्रे -ते धे धे} \\
\text{kṛṛ} & \quad - \text{kłe क्रे -त्रे -ते ने धे धे} \\
\end{align*}\]

1. See above, Ch.2,2.ii. Vowel signs.
2. This combination occurs in the character joining छ and ṛ.
3. ṛ and ṛ are combined in the character representing इ, ट and ṛ.
4. For this form of ṛ, see Ch.2,1.iii.
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Reading examples 1

a. तर्कः मूल्य वर्गः वर्गीय दौर्ष शाखा चर्चा मूल्यचित्त अन्तः निकितः निर्दर्शितः वर्षः कर्ता व्ययः दुर्बलम् अर्थः मनुष्यम् अर्पितम् दुर्बलम् कर्तः व्ययः मूल्यम् कर्तः व्ययः दुर्बलम् हर्षः अर्थः कीर्ति अर्पितम् अर्थम् वर्षः मूर्छि महान्यायात्मकः नेतृत्वी दुर्बलम् हर्षः अर्थः कीर्ति अर्पितम् अर्थम् वर्षः मूर्छि महान्यायात्मकः नेतृत्वी दुर्बलम् हर्षः अर्थः कीर्ति अर्पितम् अर्थम् वर्षः मूर्छि महान्यायात्मकः नेतृत्वी दुर्बलम् हर्षः अर्थः कीर्ति अर्पितम् अर्थम् वर्षः मूर्छि महान्यायात्मकः नेतृत्वी दुर्बलम् हर्षः अर्थः कीर्ति अर्पितम् अर्थम् वर्षः मूर्छि महान्यायात्मकः नेतृत्वी दुर्बलम् हर्षः अर्थः कीर्ति अर्पितम् अर्थम् वर्षः मूर्छि महान्यायात्मकः नेतृत्वी दुर्बलम् हर्षः अर्थः कीर्ति अर्पितम् अर्थम् वर्षः मूर्छि महान्यायात्मकः नेतृत्वी दुर्बलम् हर्षः अर्थः कीर्ति अर्पितम् अर्थम् वर्षः मूर्छि महान्यायात्मकः नेतृत्वी दुर्बलम् हर्षः अर्थः कीर्ति अर्पितम् अर्थम् वर्षः मूर्छि महान्यायात्मकः नेतृत्वी दुर्बलम् हर्षः अर्थः कीर्ति अर्पितम् अर्थम् वर्षः मूर्छि महान्यायात्मकः नेतृत्वी दुर्बलम् हर्षः अर्थः कीर्ति अर्पितम् अर्थम् वर्षः मूर्छि महान्यायात्मकः नेतृत्वी दुर्बलम् हर्षः अर्थः कीर्ति अर्पितम् अर्थम् वर्षः मूर्छि महान्यायात्मकः नेतृत्वी दुर्बलम् हर्षः अर्थः कीर्ति अर्पितम् अर्थम् वर्षः मूर्छि महान्यायात्मकः नेतृत्वी दुर्बलम् हर्षः अर्थः कीर्ति

iv. Characters combined with preceding ल or following ल .2

a. ल preceding another character.3

लङ् लः लप् लफ् लब् लभ् लम्
-1ka -1ge -1pe -1phæ -1be -1bhe -1me

लश् लस् लह् Vedic लह
-1fe -1se -1he

b. ल following another character.

क्रुः गुः छ्रुः हः पः बः भः
kla gle -chla -qle ple ble bhle

मः बः शः or शः हः
mle vle fle hle

Most of these characters may be written either by method i. or by method ii., described earlier in this chapter.4

1. For transcription, see p. 53.
2. For ल joined with antehatho characters, see i. to iii. above.
3. Vedic ल is included in this class.
Examples of conjunct characters of Classes I. to III. with IV.

तु  त्क  च्छ  ल्य
   -tple   -tkle   -ccle   -1bhye

Reading examples.¹

उत्का फल्यु  स्वत्व  प्रत्येक  गुलित  उल्ल  प्रगब्ध
हल्लेन्दु:  हल्लदिद:  वल्ध:  प्रगब्धयम:  जजहु:  मिल्लहु:  
केष:  गली  पुव:  पिपु:  अखिंग  ककुध्नम:  मृछ:  दीनाति
श्लोक:  स्लेख:  सिह:  हाते  उच्छस्व  उत्केश:  उत्पूव
परेशां  चेतांसि  प्रतिविदवसमारथः  बहुः  हा
प्रसां तिने  विशाः  हुविः  केशाकलिसम:
प्रसां  त्वः  यात्त:  स्वयमुदतिचिन्तामणिगुः
विमुक्त:  सहुव्य:  किमभिलितविप्रयति  न  ते  ॥६२॥²

Class IV. वर्गिल्ये चरक्ष जोिलितूर्लितूर्लितूर्चरक्ष

υूम्हे चरक्ष जोिलितूर्लितूर्लितूर्चरक्ष

1. Characters joined with श, ष or स.

a. श, ष or स preceding another character.

The following characters occur in this series, some occurring
only in external sandhi.

श  ष  च्छ  ल्य
   -skē   -ṣe   -scē   -ṣe   -ṣpe   -ṣme

ष  ष्क  ष्ठ  ष्ध  ष्प  ष्म
   -skē   -ṣē   -ṣthe   -ṣe   -ṣpe   -ṣpe   -ṣme

ष  स्क  स्व  स्त  स्थ  स्न  स्य  स्फ  स्म
   -skē   -ṣke   -ṣe   -ṣthe   -ṣe   -ṣpe   -ṣpe   -ṣme

1. For transcription, see p. 54.  2. Vairāgyaśatakam, v. 62.
3. These characters may be written with either श or ष.
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

b. र, ष प or म following another character.

The following characters occur in this series, some occurring only in external sandhi.

श कश दश जश टश नश पश
ष च or कः हष टष नष पष
स कस टस एस तस नस पस

The character र has been included in the syllabic series from an early date, and is not calligraphically a conjunct character. In the order of words in dictionaries, words beginning with र are placed after words beginning with कः.

Conjunct characters of Classes 1. - 3. with Class 4.

सब ब्र द्र चन क्षम स्त्र त्यथ तसन
strau -strau -strau kṣau -kṣau -stvau -stvau -stahu -stahu -sthu
stryau -stmyau -stryau -rṣtyau -rṣtyau

Calligraphy: kṣau, Bombay form - श ष क ष श

Reading examples

a. आश्यर्म प्रश्य: भन्तु पुष्करं ब्रह्मक्षम सुपुर्णि: कृणु गोपुष्क षष्टत पुष्करं निन्दयत उद्दाम धैर्यमा संस्कृतम स्वाभाविक महाभूम श्रेष्ठाय तत्तथाय स्थितिः स्त्री अन्तः भ्रमण सहित स्वप्नां शक्ति: भक्ति श्रेष्ठं महायुत हृदयं दंडः वाणिज्यव नमस्तेन सतृ

b. प्रक्ष्यर्स प्रत्यक्ष्यर्स तान्युका (तान्युका) पद्धास्त्र प्रेमते अन्यसम् अन्यसम् निर्निध्यु ववशेष: क्षेत्रबं विखसम लिद्र स्वस्त: मुग्निस्वरति (मुग्निस्वरति) चमा

1. Bombay form. 2. This combination usually becomes चः. 3. Cf. note on र, Cl.2.11.b. 4. For transcription, see p.54.
ii. snunasi ke characters joined with preceding ḫ or following ḫ.

a. ḫ preceding श, न and म. श ह ह ह
    -hṛṇa -hṇa -hṛṇa

b. ḫ following ठ and न. ठह नह
    -ṛṇa -nḥa

Reading examples.

गृहात्य वहीः हृते भ्रक्तः प्रात्‌हस्तः [प्रात्स्वस्तः] इड्याभानि
अभिमुखे पुरेिहि यज्ञस्य वेदवृत्तिज्ञः। होतां सन्धातमम्॥१॥
अभिन्: पूर्वाधर्वशिरिधो नूतनेन्स्तः। स देवां पह वचनि।॥२॥
तत्रायस्यस्यात्पार्थः: पितृनथ पितामहान्।
आचार्याः-मातुलाः-आन्तूपुरानांपवानसपिंस्तथ॥३॥
सत्का: कर्मण्यविवदुः सो यथा कुर्भनि भारत।
कुर्भद्रिवदुःस्त्याःसत्कान्ति-कृपःकस्माह्रम्॥४॥
नेव किंचिंककरमानि युक्तो मन्येत् तत्वविद्।
पश्यन्त्य-पृष्ठस्मिन्तिश्रत्रश्रगच्छस्वपन्वसन्॥५॥
आज्ञाकीर्ति: पालनं ब्रह्मणानं दानं सोऽगो मित्रसंसर्क्षणं च।
प्रेषामेते षुद्द्वा न प्रक्ष्टतः: कोर्थस्तेषां पार्धिनवाक्येण॥६॥

1. For transcription, see p.54. 2. Rigveda, 1. 3. ibid., 2.
6. ibid., ch.5,v.8. 7. NTiśatakam, v.48.
Transcription of Reading Examples

Chapter 2.

1.i. de dhe te phe mo pe na ce qa ge ko bha je be ghe cha the khe jhe na
bhe sa pade dhene kaqo meveh phene ghene khec dedh deme
chad jhag jaqo phe te petha bete chage pedq ghe te gea

gemeke jeet ceqo kehne ghe te ke ke petha ke deme ke

dhate ke kopa te beje ke geke ketham kehjeke pedeke

cchedemem panenem neqenem kethanem bhananem jenapede
gemenem peqenem dhenemede jheqjheqem jheqjheqem

1.ii. va ye re la be the khe te
leve jela khere ved jhere bele vere rene veth
labh yeve dhere laye jhere re te rene phel rethe

terale leveq baheam dhevele jether cere qe demere

nehare leqede cepale bhatet nayene vacere letebhe

yemavet vayanam geralem pedakemelo kepovecenem

1.iii. se ha se je pe qa re khe
jare sahe set qeja hee jhega rese vese jese
set jeqo keje qeje hee here jhega bhego

sarale kalea jeqo b Hayes geqo behe e tele saqo
yese jere cepale sarese harse kepare se rebyose heteko

dsejatera qakeem seyvas kalehmem jesenam jenojas
jolcerese navedjakem seheqemanam kamevedene desjeterem

2.1. e i r r ii uu o qey l a qy r r
ethe is ut eko ine ot ed ebyje rde
uuh edhe il se uche evm rne uudhe ihe us
ad ol evm ock re oyne uden rhem
iiset uuhem eqsehe oyqedhem oyqema upakormeqem

2.ii. nii bhuu gay ar da ji geq peq me duu
kr chi ney hej bhi i frf jli dr di hi hr

duure bhqiite rame core tinj dose sfrte dhrti rueqhe
geqre krf pevle klp drqhe pure phene motoa krrt
pitru meru duusie bhiiti hrde guru vruha jiju setu
otu iiti eteb rtu iti uuru rsi eni iii ile
SANSKRIT SECTION

bhūṣīte vīṣeṣe upaṇye vṛṣṭhavāṃ prātrārṇe rucīre bhoṭikā
kumari jñāti ti ṭhaliṃi ruṇīte aṣṭhdi kāṭkeyi ti jhiriṃa
vidhātrā anāhike ṭhalinā surebhi khaḍīka helēte

ekakīn hrṣīkeṣe itihaśe keṭaḷcye vīṣaṇcika paṭrāṇike
devāneri enaṇṛsike aṭpemśeṇe upaṭjivika aṭpemśeṇike
upaveniṃsike aṭpemśive ko-pi rtec-pi yego-pēyaṃa

3.1. kiṃ māṃ sukhēṃ herīṃ mṛtēṃ tenūṃ śāṃ evēṃ riśiṇaṃ
dīme pāṇīṝ ṭeṃṣeṃ ṭhumādi jṛṃbhi jhōṃjha kṣīnti koṃṇe
dṛṣṭaṃsṃ ṭemṇet jōṃṣy suṇṛūc̄he sṃlīne sṃhate

tamēṃ hṛdī sṃgatāmēṃ ṭhēṃ sṃmatyāmāni
dīme kīṃ vṛtē saṃpōsamāmī

3.11. kēh cheh ṭeṇe jhēm aṣh oh uuh rh nēth sēh
guṇāh dhṛtiḥ bhahū nīteḥ nṛpeṇāṃ viduḥ śṛṇiḥ puruṣāh
mānāḥsū hivīhsū dhenebhiḥ vīṣeṣateḥ aṃṇateḥ aṃteκharaṃ
dṛṣṭaṃsṃ jumēhkeṣe jīgatobhitaṃ meta-hiḥekhe tejom-šēh
behevom-buvēgah yogemayaśemavṛteḥ sṃgatamṃgahimākheśe śiṃkareśeśe
katelān jyādēvapemśeṃtēvah sṃnej-paṃṣite māṃṣeṃ bhejeyuh

bhūye evē mehabahō jṛṇu me pēmēṃṃ vēcaḥ
sukkēṃ dukkheṃ bhavo-bovo bhayem hahobhowe vēcē
vohēsē vepuṣi vīṣeṃ vēṣeṃ jēlēdēbheṃ hēlēḥētiḥhiṃ tiṃlīmēṃvēṃbheṃ
keṣe dhṛteḥelēdēhērēṛve jēye jēgādhē hērē
tañe ṭeśemneśe mōhēṃsēmēpi mōhēṃsēmēpi tērēnēkēnēbēmēbēhēv

Chapter 3.

Class 1.

ṭhēkkureṇaḥ kēkkheṭe dhṛgoceṇaḥ vagghe tiṃṇaḥ ucceṣh icocha
rajjh ujjhōti pēṭṭika lēṭṭha uḍḍine sēḍṛḥa vīṣeṇaḥ vīṣeṇa
uttāmā uṭṭihite uḍḍeṣeṃ bhuddhiḥ bhinnā pippalāḥ phupphuṃeṣe sēbhuh
abhobhagha sṃmētiḥ sṃmēḥbhah sēyā uḷlekeṣh tecchṛṇu sṃnēdēdhe
duṣṭiḥ (duṣṭiḥ) sēṭaūṣuṣu (sēṭaūṣuṣu) jēsēraṃ jēbh sēbhāmlōkēn

Class 2.

1. vākceḷa vakchelem prṭhegjomēṃ vagghēṭi vaktīka sēṭkṛṇa
sēṭkṛṇeṃ vāggeṃbarah khēdgah vaggeṃyēkeśe dvedghora bhēkhiḥ utkēṭe
uktheṃ uṭkhate hṛgata sēḍgūṇe dagdhe udghāṭe ke vākṛṇu
vakphēlem kēkupkhalu prṭhegbhavhe kekupguruh kekupghora sēṭcērmēṃ
sēṭcērmēṃ sēṭe jēṃ sēṭjēṭi tēpcēṃ kekupcērmēṃ kubhe kekupjēṭi
sēṭeṇa sēḍdhā sēṭpeti tēptika sēṭphēṃ sēḍbahu kekupṭekkureṇa
sēḍbhage sēḍbhage kekupcēṃyēkeśe utpanne sēṭphēlem gupte ubdheke
ubdheke sēḍēṃ lēbdhe bhagavādgiṭita sēṃyūkte sēbdhute medbhēṭe bhuddhi-
yukte sēccēbdhe
ii.a. এঁকেহ শেঁকেহ লিঙেহ সেঁগেহ সেঁসেহ শেঁচেহ যাঁচেহ এঁজিরেহ জেঁজিরেহ জাহুজেহ কেঁজেহ পেঁজেহ ধুঁজেহ এইথেহ পেঁথেহে সূদেরে ইংহেহ কোপেহে গুমপেহে সেমেঁদেহে অেঁহেহে পেষেহে অেঁরুদেহ
b. যাঁচে জনেম হেতনেহ হেতনেহ রেঁতনে মেথনা বুদ্ধনা পুপমে তেঁজেহ সেঁজেহ সেঁজেহ নিকেজেহ জিরাজেহ
iii.a. উেঁহেহে মেহাঙেহে দ্রুনপুহে দ্রুনপুহে
b. রেঁকে রুগেহ গ্রুপেহে জেকনেহ জেকনেহ অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে অেঁগেহে 
iv. দিঁজাগেহ যাঁচেহ দ্বিজালেহ ঝেমাজেহ জনেমেহ রেঁজাজেহ জনেমেহ 

Class 3.

i. যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে 
ii. ক্যেচে পেইচে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে রেথে 

iii.a. তেঁরেহ মুরকেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ 
b. ভিক্রেহেহ ভিক্রেহেহ ভিক্রেহেহ ভিক্রেহেহ ভিক্রেহেহ 

d. যেঁজেহ জেরেহ সেঁজেহ সেঁজেহ সেঁজেহ সেঁজেহ 

iv. দিঁজাগেহ যাঁচেহ দ্বিজালেহ ঝেমাজেহ জনেমেহ রেঁজাজেহ জনেমেহ 

Class 3.

i. যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে 
ii. ক্যেচে পেইচে 

iii.a. তেঁরেহ মুরকেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ সেঁরেহ 
b. ভিক্রেহেহ 

d. যেঁজেহ জেরেহ 

iv. দিঁজাগেহ যাঁচেহ 

Class 3.

i. যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে যেঁকে 
ii. 

iii.a. 
b. 

d. 

iv. 

Class 3.

i. 
ii. 

iii.a. 
b. 

d. 

iv. 

iv. ulka phelgu svelpe elpeprano gulphite ubha pragelbhe helsbdeh halisndhaji velh pragelbyhem jehu milhuise kleseh gleh pleh pipluh eblinge kekubhlabheh mlecceh vlinati slokeh sleseh sibleh hladote uchleske utkleseh utpleve

perejum cetajum pretidivesemaradhyu bahu ha presadem kin netum vijesie hrdeye klesekeliem
presenone tveyyentehe sveyemuditocintamanigone
vimukteh senkelpah kimabhilasiteh pusysti ne te

Class 4.

i.a. ascereye prajnej jmejru puksale bleseh arsiht hraje
pujesehe niophele uusmen jlesma sentkrite skhelte bhesej stebdehe
entahathhe snidhe sprte sphuurtih bheome jresthateh jcyute drhtva
demtra vartheye namoste-stu

b. prakshires pretyejires tanjuka tanjuka setjastre repjete ekjeraum
tiryeuhsu setjasthih ksetrajeh dikseme lyseh vetseh sugenaraeti
sugenaraeti kama
jeslehe utkhirse bhakye metseh tetejhe kavete ekjereka kartsnym
vibhresjeschenh kermophelarespurneldeh nebhehaprje dharjteh
etetjsetra

ii. grhnti vehnih hntute brahmae prahesta prahestah istanbhanhi

agnimile purhitem yejnesye devemrtvijem / notarem retnadhatemem
agnihih puurvbherrsibhiriidyuo nuutanejrute / se devam ene vekseti
tetrapesysthitanpartheh pitrnathe pitamanah
acaryanmatulabhrantrpurtranpevtransokhimstethe

sekkah kermenyevidvanso yetha kurventi bharet
kuryadvanamstetha-sekkajcikirvsurlokosesgewhem

naaye kimciteromiti yukto menyeto tettvavit
pesyenfrvrensfrsntighmejnedecchensvevensvesen

ajnakiirti palenem brahmam danem bhogo mitresemrekshenem cne
yesamete sadguna ne prevrtta korthostesam partivopajroyeje
HINDI SECTION
CHAPTER 1
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The Devanagari Script is used in writing Hindi (हिन्दी) and the arrangement of the characters in the syllabary is the same as the Sanskrit arrangement. Some of the characters are used only in writing Sanskrit loanwords, but most of them may be found in literary texts. Some of the characters are modified for representing sounds occurring in Persian and Arabic loanwords.

The script is usually referred to as बालबोध (balebodh), 'that can be understood by a child'. Each character is called एक्चर (ekṣer), and the syllabic series is called वर्षमाला (vēraṇēmāla, 'character-series'). The terms used by Hindi grammarians to refer to the script are similar to those used in Sanskrit, but as the realisation of the characters in Hindi differs somewhat from the Sanskrit system in respect of consonant characters realised with the vowel ə, these terms are used in this section in the Hindi form, and are transcribed in accordance with the realisation of the characters in Hindi. The following examples illustrate the difference between the terms used in the Sanskrit section and the corresponding terms used in this section: Sanskrit एक्चरम् (ekṣerem), Hindi एक्चर (ekṣer) विरामः (viramē), विराम (viram) अन्तःस्थ (entōats̪tha), अन्तःस्थ (entōas̪th)

The table given below in this chapter shows the arrangement of the Hindi syllabary in roman notation. The sounds occurring in Arabic

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.1.
and Persian loanwords, and the intervocalic realisation of the characters realised initially as ṣ and ṭh, are represented in the roman notation as follows:

- q, for the voiceless uvular plosive, क
- x, for the voiceless velar fricative, ख
- ṣ, for the voiced velar fricative, ग
- z, for the voiced dental fricative, ज
- ṭ, ठ, for the voiceless labial fricative, फ
- ṣ, ṭh, for the retroflex flapped consonants ह and ḷ

Nasalisation of vowels is shown by the superscript "

As the Devanagari system of writing is syllabic, and the characters in the syllabary represent syllables consisting either of a vowel or of a consonant followed by the vowel ṣ, the roman table shows each consonant with this vowel. This vowel, when realised with a consonant character, is usually referred to in English texts as the 'inherent' vowel.

The series of vowels includes 'short' i and 'long' ii, 'short' u and 'long' uu. These pairs of vowels occur in Hindi words, some words being always written with the 'short' vowel and others with the 'long' vowel. There are certain pairs of words which are distinguished in meaning by the writing of the 'short' or the 'long' vowel, and other words in which the 'short' or the 'long' vowel is written, but no distinction is made in speech. In transcribing examples, these vowels are written as 'short' or 'long' in accordance with Hindi orthography, and not in relation to 'length' of spoken vowel sounds.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.1.
### Hindi Syllabary in Roman Notation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONSONANTS with ə</th>
<th>1 Velar</th>
<th>2 Palatal</th>
<th>3 Retroflex</th>
<th>4 Dental</th>
<th>5 Labial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voiceless</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>kə₁</td>
<td>cə</td>
<td>tə</td>
<td>tə</td>
<td>pə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>kʰə</td>
<td>cʰə</td>
<td>tʰə</td>
<td>tʰə</td>
<td>pʰə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>gə</td>
<td>jə</td>
<td>də</td>
<td></td>
<td>bə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>gʰə</td>
<td>jʰə</td>
<td>dʰə</td>
<td></td>
<td>bʰə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal</td>
<td>(ŋə)³</td>
<td>(nte)³</td>
<td>nə⁴</td>
<td></td>
<td>mə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semivowels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>yə</td>
<td>rə</td>
<td>lə</td>
<td></td>
<td>və⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fricatives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiceless</td>
<td>kə⁶</td>
<td>sə</td>
<td>sə⁴</td>
<td></td>
<td>fə⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiced</td>
<td>gə⁴</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirate</td>
<td>hə</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOWELS</td>
<td>ə a i ii</td>
<td>u uu</td>
<td>e ey o oy</td>
<td>r⁷</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODIFIERS</td>
<td>Nasal - ŋ and -</td>
<td>Aspirated - h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
as flapped sounds, written as ṛ and ṛh in the transcription.

3. The characters representing ṇe and ṇə are not written as single characters in Hindi, but only in combination with other characters, illustrated below in Chapter 3.

4. The two characters representing ṇe and ṇə occur only in Sanskrit loanwords, and do not occur initially.

5. The character represented by və is usually realised with labiodental articulation; or, initially, as a bilabial plosive.

6. These syllables are written by modifying other characters which represent sounds somewhat similar in articulation:
   xə with the character for kha; fə with the character for pha;
   yə with the character for gə; zə with the character for jə

7. This vowel, syllabic r, occurs only in a few Sanskrit loanwords.
The characters of the Devanagari Script used in writing Hindi are those given in the Sanskrit section, with the terms which are used by Hindi grammarians in referring to them and to the sounds which they represent. The method of writing the characters is that described in the Introduction, and in the notes on the calligraphy of special characters as they are given in the tables.

The characters, and the realisation of them in reading Hindi, are discussed in this chapter under the same headings as in the Sanskrit section: Consonant Characters, Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs, and Modifiers.

1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters are arranged in three groups: 'vorgiyy' characters, 'entiath' characters, and 'uusm' characters. The consonant characters, as they are given in the syllabary, are realised as syllables consisting of an initial consonant, or semi-vowel, followed by the vowel ǝ. Characters realised in this way are described as एकार (ekar). The realisation of a consonant character without this vowel, that is, as the consonant element of the syllable only, is indicated in the script by writing a diagonal stroke, known as the

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.1. for the use of this term.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2. References are given throughout this chapter to the divisions and sub-divisions with the corresponding numbers in Chapter 2. of the Sanskrit section.
विराम (viram)\textsuperscript{1} at the foot of the character thus, के, k-, ते, t-.

The realisation of एकर consonant characters in reading Hindi differs in some respects from the realisation of these characters in Sanskrit. The following notes may be regarded as general guiding principles to which reference may be made later, when the characters are discussed in detail.

a. A final एकर consonant character is usually realised with zero-vowel, except in a few Sanskrit loanwords.\textsuperscript{2}

b. A final एकर character formed by combining two or more consonant characters\textsuperscript{3}, or a final एकर consonant character preceded by a character written with the anusvar representing a nasal consonant\textsuperscript{4}, is usually realised with an ए-glide.

c. A medial एकर consonant character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an ए-glide, in certain contexts, as, for instance, when such a character occurs as the second character of a word of three or more characters and the following character is written with one of the vowel signs\textsuperscript{5}. Other contexts are given later, when the characters are discussed in detail.

d. When an एकर consonant character is the final character of a verbal base, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an ए-glide, before the addition of formative particles consisting of a consonant character with a vowel sign.

In the transcription of examples of Hindi words, final एकर consonant characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an ए-glide,

---
\textsuperscript{1} See Sanskrit, Ch.2.1.  
\textsuperscript{2} एकर consonant characters realised with zero-vowel, as described below in notes a. - d., are, however, not written with the viram, which is used mainly in writing certain Sanskrit loanwords.  
\textsuperscript{3} See below, Ch.3.  
\textsuperscript{4} See below, 3.1. anusvar.  
\textsuperscript{5} See below, 2.11.
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

are transcribed without a, and medial svar characters realised in this way are written thus, k', t', p', for guidance in reading. Characters which do not occur in an initial position are indicated by a hyphen prefixed to the syllable in the roman transcription.

1. Characters of the svarily group.

The first group of consonant characters consists of twenty-five characters realised as syllables with an initial plosive consonant followed by the vowel o. These characters are placed in five classes, or वर्ग (varga), according to the position of articulation of the consonant in the syllable they represent. The characters are given in the Sanskrit section.1 Of these characters, डू , ना and जू , ना, do not occur in Hindi words, and occur in Sanskrit loanwords only in combination with other characters.2 The character चू , ना, occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords in literary Hindi. The characters given as 'Bombay' forms are also used in Hindi writing, but less frequently than those given in the tables. Some of the characters are modified to represent certain sounds in Persian and Arabic loanwords and the intervocalic realisation of ड and ढ.

क स ग ज फ ड ठ
de xe ya ze fe –ra –ra

The characters ड and ठ occur only initially; ढ and ठ are never initial, but may be medial or final.

Reading examples.3

1. One character words, realised as a consonant with the vowel o.

ख ठ त ठन

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.1. 2. See below, Ch.3.
3. For transcription, see page 85.
2. Two character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.

कब थन भट चढ़ घन ठब छत चस फट घट
फश थन जड़ खृम गज़ गम कव डग कफ़ मट

3. Three character words

मगन भगड़ फबन खड़क कठम थमक गजब पद्त
भजन चषक पकड़ घटक कथन छमक रखतम झ्खम

4. Four character words, second characters realised with zero-vowel or with an a-glidel, final characters with zero-vowel.

थमकत बचपन पतमढ़ जमबट फटकन मटपट

11. Characters of the enteath group.

There are four characters in this group, representing syllables consisting of an initial semi-vowel with the vowel ø. The characters are given in the Sanskrit section 1.

When the characters य, ये and व, वे, occur initially, or with one of the vowel signs, they are realised as consonants followed by a vowel. When they occur medially in a position in which they are realised with a following vowel, they are realised as consonants. When they occur medially in positions in which an ākar consonant character is realised with zero-vowel, or finally, they are realised as semi-vowels, forming a diphthong with the vowel of the preceding syllable.

Examples:

यमन वक मय लव
yomn vek bhay lov

The character व is often realised initially or medially as बे.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.ii.
Reading examples. 1

1. One character word. 2 व

2. Two character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel. कर जल वर फल लड़ घर बन तर खल छय धर नव जर छल बय बल लव जय यम भर

3. Three character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel. बदल चलन गरज चपल बजन कबर लयन वरण गःरज तसः यमल बचन यवन सबर यमक गजल

4. Four and five character words; second characters in four character words and third character in five character words, realised with zero-vowel or with an e-glide, final characters with zero-vowel.

पतलब लमढ़ढ़ चढ़कर करवट दलकन कटफल चमरसः सरवट परजवट पकड़कर मचलपन

iii. Characters of the uusm group.

This group consists of three characters which are realised as fricative consonants followed by the vowel ऐ, and one which is realised as an aspirate followed by ऐ. These characters are given in the Sanskrit section 3. The character ष , ज़ , occurs only in some Sanskrit loanwords used in literary Hindi. It is often realised in ordinary speech as ज़ . The last character in the Hindi syllabary is ह , हे .

1. For transcription, see p.65.
2. This is the only entoeth character which occurs as a word.
3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii.
In words consisting of अकार consonant characters only, the realisation of ह, ḥ, varies according to its position in the word.

a. When ह occurs medially preceded by an अकार character, and is followed by another consonant character, it is often realised in combination with the vowel ए of the preceding character as aspiration accompanying the vowel (ै), as in

शहर पहर रहन लहसन
जेहर(फ़हर) पेहर(फ़हर) रेहन(फ़हन) लेहेसन(लेहसन)

b. When ह occurs as a final character following an अकार consonant character it is generally realised in combination with the vowel of the preceding character as (a). **Examples:**

तरह जगह **Exceptions:** यह वह सह
tेहर(तेहर) जेहर(जेहर) येह(येह) वेह(वोह) सेह

Reading examples.¹

1. None of the उुष्म characters occurs as a word.

2. Two character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.

दस हर शट बस हल कश हम सब हठ
हक थस यश सस हड षट हद गश सर

3. Three character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.

शषण समभ शत इसद ससस शबर सफर
हजम सगढ समय हलफ शकल कलश तरस

4. Four character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel, second characters with zero-vowel or with an ए-glide.

मसनद कसरत हजरत ससक खसलत
हटकन हरकत हलचल मसरफ मरदल

¹ For transcription, see p.85.
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs.

i. Vowel Characters.

The vowel characters used in writing Hindi are the same as those given in the Sanskrit section\(^1\), omitting the characters representing syllabic \(\text{rr}\) and syllabic \(\text{ll}\). The character \(\text{अ०}\) occurs in Sanskrit loanwords used in literary Hindi. The vowel characters are usually placed first in the syllabary, and they are referred to as \(\text{कृ}, \text{कू}, \text{कृकृ}, \text{कूकृ}\) and so on. The Bombay forms of the characters are sometimes written in Hindi, but the forms given in the table are more usual.

The general rules concerning the realisation of \(\text{कृ}\) consonant characters should be applied in reading all examples given below, unless special notes are added.

Reading examples.\(^2\)

1. Words consisting of vowel characters only.

\[\text{अ अ० अ०० अ०४ आ० आ० आ०}, \text{ आ०० आ०००} \]

2. Words consisting of vowel characters and \(\text{कृ}\) consonant characters.

\[\text{ऋब एक उठ ऋर उन इन ऋोढ ऋक ऋग ऋख} \]
\[\text{ऋ० ऋ०० ऋ०४ ऋ००० ऋ०००० ऋ००००० ऋ०००००० ऋ०००००००} \]

ii. Vowel Signs.

The vowel signs used in writing Hindi, corresponding with the vowel characters and written with the \(\text{कृ}\) form of the character \(\text{कृ}\), are given in the Sanskrit section.\(^3\) Each character represents a

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.1.  
2. For transcription, see p.85.  
3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.11.
syllable consisting of a consonant followed by one of the vowels a
to े v. The vowel signs are referred to as मात्रा (matra), as in
प की मात्रा ( e kii matra , 'the sign of e ').

Reading examples.1

1. One character words.
भी सी का दे पै जो ले या जो खा वे
के पी भो जा नौ दो जूँ है से सो थी

2. Two character words.
दृष्ट भाल चीज बेठ खुल मौज छेद दृढ़ भील
होय नाव दिन गाय फूट उषा क्रतु हुई ठोप
लिप शुरू पैसा धोबी खाना भीति कुपा बड़ी जाप

3. Three character words.
मैदान हुजूर किताब कारण फ़करीर तैयार दीजिप
पृथिवी रूपाये केलार सुज़र देखाओ सुनाई बहुधा

4. Words of four or more characters. Numbers in brackets indicate the
realisation of अकार consonant characters with zero-vowel, or with
an ए-glide, if the words are not to be read according to the rules
given above. Most words of more than four characters are compounds
in which the final character of the first part, if अकार, is realised
with zero-vowel.

मजदूर कमज़ोर अश्रुसोस नज़दिक दरबाज़ा चाड़ियाल
बेहनामी इसिलिथ चुंगुराई बेलगढ़ी सोदागर रोज़गारी

1. For transcription of examples, see p. 85.
2. A Sanskrit loanword, with final क्वे .
The following rules concerning the realisation of skar consonant characters in words which have vowel characters and signs provide some guidance for reading from the script, though the only reliable guide is a knowledge of the spoken language.

a. When a medial skar consonant character, in a three character word, is followed by a final character with a vowel sign, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an a-glide, e.g.

रेशमी अपना लड़का लड़का पतझा सदरी
rej'mii ay'na laq'ka laq'ka per'da sad'rii

b. 1. When a verbal base ends in an skar consonant character, this character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an a-glide, before formative particles which consist of a consonant character with a vowel sign e.g.

सूक सूकना सूकती बोल बोलता बोलते
sök- sök-na sök-tii bol bol-ta bol-te

ii. When a verbal base consists of three or more characters, the final and pre-final characters being skar consonant characters, the realisation of these characters varies according to the form of the formative particles which are added. This variation is illustrated in the following examples:

समभ समभा समभता समभकर समभाना
sañīj sañ'jha sañījh-ṛa sañījh-kər sañ'jhana

c. Medial ḍ, ḍa, ḍi, ḍi and ḍu, hu are realised as follows:

1. Medial ḍ, preceded by a consonant character with a vowel sign is realised as aspiration of the vowel of the preceding syllable. e.g.

चाहना मिहलत तुहमत बेहतर सोहबत
cahna mihnet tuhmnet behter sohbet
ii. Medial हि, preceded by an ekar character, may be realised in coalescence with the vowel of a preceding ekar character as एि.
e.g. पहिला बहिरा बहिन
पहिला or पेिहला बहिरा or बेिह्रा बहिन or बेिहन

iii. Medial हू, preceded by an ekar character, may be realised in coalescence with the vowel of a preceding ekar character as ूि.
e.g. बहुत पहुँचना
बोहुत or बेिहत पोहुँच-ना or पेिहुँच-ना

Reading examples, illustrating the above notes, and notes a. and b. under l.iii (ूिषम characters).1

a. सिंधी दुसरा इतना आदमी कपड़ा लोमड़ी बावली फायदा
b. देसवना बैठती लिखता पकड़ना चबारती पकड़ना ठलकना
c. तेस्रह चौहदं सुबह ब्रह्मस गहिरा पहचान ठहरना कचहरी


The modifiers, अनुस्वार (ॄिनयस्वार) and विसर्ग (वििर्ग) are both used in writing Hindi. These are given in the Sanskrit section.2

i. अनुस्वार.

Both forms of this modifier are used in Hindi, the first form, as in अँ, being called the अनुस्वार, and the second form, as in अू, the candraśāndu.3 The अनुस्वार is usually written, in preference to the candraśāndu, with characters that have any superscribed stroke.

ृँ ओँ ई इ उँ ऊँ ऑँ ओँ

1. For transcription of examples, see p.86.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.i. and ii. 3. 'moon and dot'.
The anusvar and candra bindu are realised in Hindi as follows:

a. As the nasalisation of the vowel of the character with which it is written. The candra bindu is preferred for representing a nasalised vowel, except when the character has a superscribed stroke; e.g.

हाँ or हाँ सुंह or सुँह थी में है
हा मुह̄ थःि मे हेय̄

Reading examples.\(^1\)

मे जो हु मेंह नहीं गैँ ऊंट पांच गाँव गई
ओस ईट जाँ कुंप दोनों वहाँ ब्राह्मणे चूँस मेंस
अंद्र भोक भाकना देशो बैंरी पौड़ना भाईश्रों पूँहुआ
आँगा जाजँगे सोँह लहँगा महँगा हसँना पुँहुंचना

b. As the nasal consonant of one of the vārg. The anusvar written on a character preceding a vārgiya character is realised as the nasal consonant of the same class as the following character, or as n when the following character is of the cē-vārg. The candra bindu is not usually written to represent a nasal consonant. When the anusvar is realised as a nasal consonant before a final akar character, the final character is realised with an a-glide\(^2\).

पंक्त कंठ परंतु हिंदी संबंध कंजूस
पेंक्कह केंठ परचंतु हिंदिह संबंधं केन्ज़ूस

In writing Sanskrit loanwords, there is an alternative and more frequently used method of representing nasal consonants in this context, by combining characters\(^2\). When the anusvar is realised as a nasal consonant before a final akar character, the final character is realised with an a-glide\(^3\).

1. For transcription, see p. 86. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, Class 2.11. 3. See above, 1. note b.
In some words, this modifier may be realised as in a. or as in b. The realisation as in b. is more usual when the character with the anusvar is akar. e.g. बृंग रूग
शक or शङ्क रोग or रोग

Reading Examples.

पंडित आरांभ संगत ठड़ अंजीर पतंद बंधन संघट कंपना पंजाब जंगल बंकी सिंग डिब अंदर अंगूल शंख संघ पंचमी सहभा अंत कुंतुब मनोजाक

c. When the anusvar is written on a character preceding one of the अंतेंथ or अंसस्म characters, as in Sanskrit loanwords and learned words used in the literary language, it is realised in various ways. Among the several ways of realising the anusvar in this context used by speakers in different parts of India, the usual Hindi practice is illustrated by the following examples:

anusvar before य, र, ल, श, झ and ह, realised as न, or as the nasalisation of the vowel of the syllable, e.g.

संयोग संशग संलग संशय अहिंसा सिंह
सूयोग सूरग सूलग सूरय अहिंसा सिंह
सूयोग सूरग सूलग सूरय अहिंसा सिंह

anusvar before व, realised as म, the character व being usually realised as ब in this context, e.g.

संवद वारंबर कुंवारी
सूमवद (सूमबाद) वरमवर (बरमबर) but कुवारी

1. For transcription, see p.86.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.1.note c.
3. The last character in this word represents ग combined with न.
ii. viserg.

This modifier is rarely used in writing Hindi. It occurs in some Sanskrit loanwords used mainly in the literary language, and in a few Hindi words. When written with a medial character, it is usually realised either as strong aspiration after the syllable represented by the character with which it is written, as in reading learned words from a literary text; or, in less formal reading, as the doubling of the consonant of the following character; for example:

\[ \text{दुःख, } \text{duhkhe or dukkh अंतःकरण, } \text{antahkaran or antahkaran} \]

When the viserg is written with a final character, it is realised as strong aspiration following the final syllable, for instance, in learned words such as \[ \text{पुनः, } \text{puneh, विशेषतः, vishesh'tah} \]; or it may be disregarded, as in \[ \text{छ, } \text{che} \].


The arrangement of the characters of the Hindi syllabary in the traditional order is similar to that given in the Sanskrit section, omitting the vowel characters ऋ, ल and लू.\(^1\) The table in which all the vowel characters, except ऋ, and the modifiers added to the character ऋ are placed at the head of a series of columns consisting of every consonant in the ekar form, with each of the vowel signs and each of the modifiers, is called in Hindi the बारहक्षरी, barahksharīi, the 'twelve characters'. This table is often recited in schools by children learning to read.

---

\(^1\) See Sanskrit, Ch.2,4.
These two tables show the order in which the characters are placed as the initial characters of words in dictionaries, which is the same as the order in Sanskrit. Words beginning with the modified characters are placed in the series of words beginning with the corresponding unmodified characters.

5. Numerals.

The numerals used in Hindi are given in the Sanskrit section. Both the 'Hindi' forms and the 'Bombay' forms are used in modern Hindi printing.

6. Punctuation.

In prose writing, the end of a sentence is marked with an upright stroke of the same height as the upright stroke of a character. Other punctuation marks are used as in English. This system is illustrated in the Hindi prose passage at the end of this section. The system of punctuation used in verse is the same as that used in Sanskrit.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2, 5.
2. See end of Ch. 3.
3. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 3.ii. Reading examples.
CHAPTER 3
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Two or more consonant characters may be combined in writing Hindi to represent consonants which are realised without an intervening vowel. Characters formed by combining other characters are called संयुक्तक्षेर (sanyuktakṣer) by Hindi grammarians. The construction and calligraphy of conjunct characters are described in the Sanskrit section. The conjunct characters used in writing Hindi are classified in this chapter in the same way as the Sanskrit conjunct characters.


Conjunct characters occur in Hindi in these contexts:

i. In Hindi words, that is, words not borrowed from Sanskrit or from other languages; e.g.

बच्चा  क्योंकि  मकर्वी
bocca  kyōki  mekkhii

ii. In Sanskrit loanwords, either words commonly used in Hindi, or learned loanwords used in the literary language; e.g.

पुस्तक  स्त्री   शब्द
pustak  strii  səbd

iii. In loanwords from other languages; e.g.

दरेंट  हफ़ता   स्टेशन
dərəxt  hefta  stəʃon

1. 'joined character'. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,1. 3. ibid. Ch.3,3.
2. Realisation of conjunct characters in Hindi.

Conjunct characters are realised in reading as syllables consisting of two or more consonants followed by a vowel. When an ekar conjunct character occurs as the final character of a word, it is usually realised with an o-glide, as in गुप्त, gupt', शास्त्र, sastr'.

The realisation in modern Hindi of ekar characters with zero-vowel in certain positions in words gives rise to a problem of spelling. For instance, when a formative particle beginning with a consonant character is added to a verbal base ending in a final ekar consonant character, the final character of the base is usually realised with zero-vowel. This realisation of the consecutive characters is similar to the realisation of a conjunct character. Similar problems arise in other instances, where an ekar consonant character is realised with zero-vowel before a following consonant character, and in compound words in which the first part ends in an ekar consonant character, and the second part begins with a consonant character.


All the classes of conjunct characters given in the Sanskrit section occur in Hindi, but in some of the classes only a few of the characters are used. Those used in writing Hindi are illustrated by the examples given in each class, which include some Sanskrit loan-words which are commonly used in Hindi. More rarely used loanwords, some of which may occur in literary Hindi, are included among the examples given with each class in the Sanskrit section.

1. In the transcription of examples, this glide is not indicated in words to which this rule applies. 2. See above, Ch. 2, l. notes a. to d. 3. Examples of such words are given below, with each class of conjunct characters. 4. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3.
Class 1. Two similar characters joined.

The series of characters in this class occurring in Sanskrit is given in that section\(^1\). Most of the consonant characters of the Hindi syllabary occur in this class, but some occur only in Sanskrit loan-words used in the literary language. The character representing \(\text{र्रे} \) is written as \(\text{रै} \), the superscribed stroke representing \(\text{र} \) when preceding another consonant\(^2\). The modified characters \(\text{ढ} \) and \(\text{थ} \) do not occur in this class, but \(\text{क्र्र, क्ष्र, क्र्ष, फ्र, फ्ष, फ्र्ष, फ्स, फ्स्ष} \), \(\text{ज्ज, ज्ञ्ज, ज्ञ्य, ज्ञ्ञ्ज, ज्ञ्ञ्य, ज्ञ्ञ्ज, ज्ञ्ञ्य्ज} \) are written in Persian and Arabic loanwords.

A character representing an aspirated consonant is not written in Sanskrit as the first part of a conjunct character in this class, but in writing Hindi the characters \(\text{क्ष्व, क्ख्व, क्ष्व्ह, क्थ्व्ह} \), \(\text{व्ह्थ्व्ह, व्ह्थ्व्ह} \) are sometimes used. The combination \(\text{म्म} \) may be alternatively represented by writing an anusvar with the character preceding \(\text{ Чт} \), as in \(\text{उम्मीद} \) or \(\text{उम्मीद}, \text{ummid}\).

The following examples illustrate Hindi words in which two consecutive consonant characters, the first being अकार, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{सत} & \quad \text{बनना} \quad \text{गुस्से} \quad \text{उससे} \\
\text{sann} & \quad \text{ben-na}^3 \quad \text{yusse} \quad \text{us-se}^4 \\
\end{align*}
\]

Reading examples\(^5\):

पक्षा हुक्षः मक्षः लग्नी गुंघू बच्ची हह्या \\
लज्जा हुज्जः भद्मक पड़ा चिढ़ी अड़ा बुड़ा पता \\
पत्थर बदल हुध अच्छ छप्पर पुप्पूस हिबबी \\
भट्टढ़ किम्मत सप्तत हर विल्नी नववे हिस्सा

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, Class 1.  
2. See below, Class 3.iii.ii.a.  
3. Verbal form.  
4. Pronoun with suffix.  
5. For transcription, see p. 86.
Class 2. Two vṛgīly characters joined.

The conjunct characters in this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section\(^1\). Some of the more common conjunct characters of this class occurring in Hindi, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords, are given below, with the addition of some conjunct characters occurring in Persian and Arabic loanwords. Some of the examples given in the Sanskrit section may be found in Hindi texts, in learned loanwords in the literary language.

\(\text{i.}\)  
\(\text{kte} - \text{tkə} - \text{gde} - \text{dge} - \text{ptə} - \text{tte} - \text{bde} - \text{dhe}\)

\(\text{kt} - \text{kd} - \text{k} - \text{km} - \text{k} - \text{k}\)

\(\text{xtə} - \text{bə} - \text{bə} - \text{qə} - \text{qə} - \text{fə} - \text{bə}\)

\(\text{ii.}\) Most of the characters given under ii.a. in the Sanskrit section are written in literary Hindi, this method of representing a homorganic nasal consonant preceding one of the vṛgīly characters being generally preferred to the use of the anusvāra, in writing Sanskrit loanwords\(^3\). Among the characters given in the Sanskrit section under ii.b., only \(\text{c}, \text{qə}\) and \(\text{t}, \text{qə}\), occur in Hindi. The character \(\text{c}\) is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and it is often included in the syllabic series. It is usually realised as \(\text{gyə}\), with nasalisation of the following vowel\(^4\). In Hindi dictionaries, words beginning with this character are placed after words beginning with \(\text{c}\).

\(\text{iii.}\) These characters occur in Sanskrit loanwords:

\(\text{kmc} - \text{gmc} - \text{ghmc} - \text{tmc} - \text{dmc} - \text{pmc}\)

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3, Class 2.  
2. The numbers i. - iv. correspond to the arrangement of these characters in the Sanskrit section.  
3. See above, Ch.2,i.b.  
4. Cf. \(\text{gyə}\), in Class 3.i. below.
iv. Of the characters in this group, only डम, -मे and नम, -मे occur in Hindi, in Sanskrit loanwords.

The following examples illustrate Hindi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being एका, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

शक्ति सकली रघुन देवता पद्मा आदमी
Joṛti sēktī1 reṛt dēv-tal1 padma ad'mii

Reading examples.2

भक्ति विकस तथ्य सरस्वत सदुपु विकास यक्षीस
कुन्ज सबज़ गुप्त उत्पन्न हप्ता शब्द लक्ष्म लतफ़
लिङङ सह्म पहली मछुइरा चहटा ठाइड़ शालि लम्पट
आधम्भ परस्तु उपस्तु जान जिजाय दश सम्बन्ध
रूक्मियिणिः दुःवन्ध आन्तमा श्वास लम्ब उम्दा
जन्म वादमय

Class 3. Characters joined with antēsth characters.

i. Characters joined with following य.

The series of characters in this class occurring in Sanskrit is given in that section.3 Most of the consonant characters of the Hindi syllabary can be combined with following य, though some of these conjunct characters occur only in Sanskrit loanwords in the literary language. Some of the examples given in the Sanskrit section may occur in a Hindi literary text. Of the modified characters, रध and ज़ occur combined with following य in Persian and Arabic loanwords.

1. Verbal form. 2. For transcription, see p.86.
3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.Class 3.iii.b.
Reading Examples.¹

ii. Characters joined with following व.

The series of characters in this class occurring in Sanskrit is given in that section.² Only a few of the characters of the Hindi syllabary occur combined with following व, and those that occur are mainly in Sanskrit loanwords. Of the modified characters, only ख is combined with व.

Reading examples.³

पत्न कर्म व्याघ ज्ञान तत्व द्वारा ध्वनि विश्व
स्वामि सर्व सर्व ईश्वर कारा कृपित श्रवण भ्वि

iii. Characters joined with preceding र or with following र.

a. र preceding.

Characters realised with preceding र, represented by the stroke called रेफ (ref), are illustrated, with notes on calligraphy, in the Sanskrit section.⁴ These characters occur in Hindi words, in Sanskrit loanwords, and in loanwords from other languages. The examples given below illustrate the characters of this class which occur in Hindi. The characters ग, ज, त, ब, म, य and व are often doubled when written with ref.

¹ For transcription, see p. 86. ² See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, Class 3.11. ³ For transcription, see p. 86. ⁴ See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, Class 3.11.a.
The following examples illustrate Hindi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being okar, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

कर्ता कर्ता सर्वे दरवाज़ा धर्म दर्शाहा
korta kor-tal serv dør'vaza dhørm dør'maha

A few words may be written either with र followed by a consonant character or with a character with superscribed ref; e.g.

दर्शार दर्शार परवा परवी दर्शी दर्शी
dør'bar dørbar pør'da pørda dør'jii dørjii

b. र following.

Characters realised with र following, represented by a short stroke placed either against the upright stroke of the character or beneath the character, are given in the Sanskrit section. The examples given below illustrate the characters of this class which occur in Hindi. The majority of such words are loanwords from Sanskrit and English.

Reading examples.3

नक् फङ्कः मूखः सुर्खः कर्मः वीरः मृति स्वर्यः सुर्यः सूर्यः शूर्यः सूर्यः मूर्षिण अर्जः अर्जः कोटिः गार्दः वर्षमाला कीर्ति अर्थः उद्दू अर्थः ऊर्थः अर्पणः अर्घः गम्भर्यः अर्थः सन्वर्ण वर्षः कुर्सी अर्हितः क्रमः क्रमः ग्रामः अंग्रेजः ग्रामः राक्षः पवः छिरः समुद्रः प्रियः फङ्कः नमः अबुः श्रमः तीव्रः मनः

iv. Characters joined with preceding ल् or with following ल.

a. ल् preceding.

The characters of this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in that section.4 The characters occurring in Hindi are illustrated by

1. Verbal form. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Cl.3.iii.b.
3. For transcription, see p.86. 4. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Cl.3.iv.a.
the examples given below. Some words may be written either with ल followed by a consonant character, or with a conjunct character of this class; e.g. बिलकुल or बिल्कुल, bilkul.

b. ल following.

The characters of this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in that section.\(^1\) The examples given below illustrate the characters which occur in Hindi, in Sanskrit and English loanwords.

Reading examples.\(^2\)

बल्कि मुल्क फाल्गुण इल्तिज़ा इल्मी कुलहाड़ इल्जाम उल्था अक्रु (अक्रु) फसल (फसल) इल्ज़ास बसल शुक्र क्रास उल्मुसब

Class 4. vṛgiiy characters joined with preceding or following uugm characters.

1. श, ष or स preceding or following vṛgiiy characters.

a. श, ष or स preceding.

The conjunct characters in this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section.\(^3\) Those which are written in Hindi, including those occurring in Sanskrit and other loanwords, are indicated by the examples given below. The following conjunct characters which are not included in the Sanskrit section occur in Hindi, in loanwords from other languages:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{क्रु} & \text{ष्ट} & \text{स्ट} & \text{स्व} \\
-श्रु & -ष्ट्र & -स्ट्र & -स्व्र
\end{array}
\]

Hindi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first character being अक्रर, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.4.3, Cl.3.iv.b. 2. For transcription, see p.87. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.4.3, Cl.4.1.a.
as conjunct characters are illustrated by these examples:

रस्ता  बसता  किस्मत  उसमें
resta  bəs-təl  qismet  us-mə2

b. श, प or स following.

The conjunct characters of this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section3. Only a few of these characters occur in Hindi. The characters which occur are illustrated by the reading examples given below. Some additional characters of this class, not included in the Sanskrit series, occur in loanwords from other languages: रक्स, xsə, फ़ा, xʃə, फ़ा, fasə.

Reading examples.4

a. मुक्ति यद्यपि  परिवार  ब्राह्मण  चभान  पुष्कल  कृष्ण  राधा  पुस्तक  वास्ते  वस्त्र स्त्री  रस्ता  हिन्दुस्थान  स्मान  त्याघ स्वर्ति  स्वर्ति  स्वास्थ  उस्तलाद  शास्त्र  परिच्छेद  किल्ली  इतिहा  निश्चित  इश्के  स्कूल  स्टेशन  पोस्ट

b. अधर  अक्षर  परिच्छेद  क्षमा  लक्ष्मी  वस्त्र  प्रत्युद्ध  बसुरा  शास्त्र  अश्रोत

ii. ह preceding or following an anusasik character5.

Only three characters of this class occur in Hindi, illustrated by these examples:-

a. ह preceding म, as in ब्राह्मण, brahmən.

b. ह following न, or म, as in नहान, nhan, उनहें, unhe, उमहरी unharı, महारी, mharı, कमहड़, kumharı, तुमहें, tumhe.

---

1. Verbal form.  2. Pronoun with suffix.
3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.Cl.4.i.b.  4. For transcription, see p.87.
5. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.Cl.4.ii.a. and b.
किसी जाति के जीवन में उसके द्वारा प्रयुक्त शब्दों का अत्यंत महत्व-पूर्ण स्थान है। आवश्यकता तथा स्थिति के अनुसार इन प्रयुक्त शब्दों का आगम अथवा लोप तथा वाच्य, लक्ष्य एवं घोषणा भावों में परिवर्तन होता रहता है। अतएव और सामग्री के अभाव में इन शब्दों के द्वारा किसी जाति के जीवन की भिन्न भिन्न स्थितियों का इतिहास उपस्थित किया जा सकता है। इसी आधार पर आर्य जाति का प्राचीनतम इतिहास प्रस्तुत किया गया है और ज्यों ज्यों सामग्री उपलब्ध होती जा रही है, ज्यों ज्यों यह इतिहास ठीक किया जा रहा है। इस अवस्था में यह बात स्पष्ट समस्या में आ सकती है कि जातीय जीवन में शब्दों का स्थान कितने महत्व का है। जातीय साहित्य को रक्षित करने तथा उसके भविष्य को सुचारू और समुच्चय बनाने के अतिरिक्त वह किसी भाषा की सम्पत्ति या शब्द-बहुलता का स्वरूप और उस भाषा के साहित्य का अध्ययन करनेवालों का सब से बड़ा सहायक भी होता है। विशेषतः अन्य भाषा-भाषाविदों और विदेशियों के लिये तो उसका और भी अधिक उपयोग होता है। इन सब दृष्टियों से शब्द-कोश किसी भाषा के साहित्य की मूल्यवान संपत्ति और उस भाषा के भांडार का सब से बड़ा निर्देशक होता है।

Transcription of Reading Examples

Chapter 2.

1.i. che qhe te the ne
kab dhen bhet carh ghon qheb chet cekh jhent ghet
phon then jen xem gez yem qed deg kef meth
megon jhoger phuben kherek qedem dhemek yezeb paphet
bejen censk peker ghetek kethen chemek xetem zexem
dhem'ket bec'pen pet'jher jem'ghet phet'ken jhent'pet

1.ii. ve
ker jel ver phel lep gher ven ter khel chey
dheb nav jen chel vey bal lev jay yem bher
bedel celan gerej cepal vezen geber layen voren
yerez taraf yamel vezen yeven xebor yamen yazel
mat'lab lem'cher carh'ker ker'vet del'ken ko't'phel
cem'rex kher'vet paraj'vet peket'ker macal'pen

1.iii. des her seth bes hel kef hem seb heth
heq dhes yef res her set had yef ser
sepeth somajh jeren hesed sorex seber sofer
hezam seargh samey helaf jekel kalaf tarex
mes'ned kes'ret hez'ret ser'kef xes'let
het'ken her'ket hel'cal mas'ref ser'dal

2.i. a ai ao ae ao ai ae
eb ek uuth eyr un in orth uukh ag iikh
ojh rgh rgh is iid oyf or gei gie seii
idher uuper eyzen etshed ager ojher evert eyyen

2.ii. bhiu sox ke de posh jii le ya jo kha ve
ke pili dho ja nav do jou hey se so thii
duudh bhat ciiz beth khul mewj ched drdh jhiil
hoy nav din gay jhout usa rtu huii dhoi
lie juruu posa dhibii xana bhiiti krpa beii jae
mejdan huzuur gitar karen feqir teyyar diijie
prthiiv rupeyye keuur suer dekhae sunaai behudha
Class 1.
pekka huqqa makkhen loggi ghuagghu beccii iccha
lajja izzat jeajjher petta citthi edda budhha petta
petther beddel suddh ann chopper phupphuus qibbii
bhabbhar kimmat royyet heera killii neve hissa

Class 2.
1. bhakti vaqt setkar darwaqt sedgun vaqf ekbiis
kubj sabz gupt utpenn hafta saab lefz leff
ii. ling sengh panchmi manjha ghanti therd janti lampat
arambh perantu uparan jhan (gyan) jijnasu retn sembendh
iii. rukminii huqm atma xetm logn umda
iv. jennm vaqney

Class 3.1.
kyo mukhy xyal gyerag jyo zyada qyauqhvii pury
tyo pethy udyog madhy nyay pyasil byetha sebhby
karryy suumuly vyakhyan oveyj menugy syl vyatha

Class 3.11.
pekvann xvab gvar jvar tettv dvara dhvani visy
avamii serv servv isvyer kvara kvocit svas svrep

Class 3.111.
a. terk ferq muurkh surx vergg diirgh muryii xerc muurchit
orz orj korm gard verqamala kiirty seith urduu erdhh uurf
arpen erb gerrh dherrm eryy servv doren verq kursii erhit
b. krem krem gram engrez tram ratrri petr chidr samuder
priy frak namr abru frem tiivr mantr
Hindi prose passage

kisii jati ke jiven mē us'ke dvara prayukt jebdō ka aṣyant māhettvepurṇa thath hāy. aṣjyek'ta tētha sthiti ke anusar in prayukt jebdō ka agōm ath'va lop tētha vacy, lakṣy evam dyoty bhavō mē pari-
vertan hota rah-ta hāy. aṭ'eva aṭv samagrii ke aṭhav mā in jebdō ke
dvara kisii jati ke jīvien kii bhinn bhinn sthitiyō ke itihas upōsthit
kiya ja sak-ta hāy. isii aḍhar pēr ary jati ka praciin'tam itihas pre-
stut kiya gaya hāy aṭv jyō jyō samagrii upałabdh hotii ja rehī hāy,
tyō tyō yeh itihas thīk kiya ja rehā hāy. is oṣvētha mē yeh bat sprast
samojh mē a sak-tī hāy ki jatiy jīvien mē jebdō ka thān kīt'ne
mahattv ka hāy. jatiy sahity ko rakṣit kar-ne tētha us'-ke bhavīy ko
sucaru aṭv aṃuvīval bhānane ke etirikt vēh kisii bhāsa kii sāmpam'ta
ya jebd'bebulta ka suucek aṭv us bhāsa ke sahity ka oḍhyēyan kar-
nevalō ke sēb se bērā sahayēk bhī ki hota hāy. viṣēṣ'teh aṭy bhāsa-
bhaṣiyō aṭv vēdejiyō ke liye to us'-ka aṭv bhī oḍhik upayog hota hāy.
in sēb dṛṣṭiyō se jebd-kōj kisī bhāsa ke sahity kii mu治理体系
sāmpeti aṭv us bhāsa ke bhrāṇḍār ka sēb se bērā niḍerjēk hota hāy.
MARATHI SECTION
CHAPTER 1
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The Devanagari Script is used in writing Marathi (मराठी) and the arrangement of the characters in the syllabary is the same as the Sanskrit arrangement\(^1\). Some of the characters are used only in writing Sanskrit loanwords, but most of them may be found in literary texts.

The script is usually referred to as बालबोध (balabodh), 'that can be understood by a child'. This name is used to refer to the Devanagari script to distinguish it from the cursive script also used in writing Marathi, and known as मोडी (modi). Each character is called अक्षर (aksar) and the syllabic series is called वर्णमाला (varṇamāla), 'character-series'. The terms used by Marathi grammarians in referring to the characters are similar to those used in Sanskrit, but as the realisation of the characters in Marathi differs somewhat from the Sanskrit system in respect of consonant characters, these terms are used in this section in their Marathi form, and transcribed in accordance with the Marathi realisation of the characters. The difference between the terms used in the Sanskrit section and the corresponding Marathi terms is illustrated by these examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanskrit</th>
<th>Marathi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>अक्षरम् (aksaram)</td>
<td>अक्षर (aksar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>विरामः (viramah)</td>
<td>विराम (viram)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>अन्तःस्थ (antahstha)</td>
<td>अन्तस्थ (antasth)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) See Sanskrit, Ch.1.
The table given below shows the arrangement of the Marathi syllabary in roman notation. As the system of writing is syllabic, the characters in the syllabary represent syllables consisting either of a vowel or of a consonant followed by the vowel ə. The roman table shows each consonant written with this vowel, which, when it is realised with a consonant character, is usually referred to in English texts as the 'inherent vowel'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONSONANTS with ə</th>
<th>1 Velar</th>
<th>2 Palatal</th>
<th>3 Retroflex</th>
<th>4 Dental</th>
<th>5 Labial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voiceless Plosives</td>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>ke</td>
<td>č confronted</td>
<td>tə</td>
<td>tə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>kʰə</td>
<td>čʰə</td>
<td>tʰə</td>
<td>tʰə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiceless Plosives</td>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>gə</td>
<td>gʰə</td>
<td>də</td>
<td>də</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>gʰə</td>
<td>gʰə</td>
<td>dʰə</td>
<td>dʰə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal</td>
<td>(ŋə)²</td>
<td>(ŋə)²</td>
<td>ən</td>
<td>ən</td>
<td>əm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semivowels</td>
<td>əə</td>
<td>əə</td>
<td>əl</td>
<td>əl</td>
<td>əv³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fricatives</td>
<td>ʃə</td>
<td>ʃə</td>
<td>ʃə</td>
<td>ʃə</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirate</td>
<td>hə</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral</td>
<td>lə</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VOWELS</th>
<th>a</th>
<th>i</th>
<th>i</th>
<th>u</th>
<th>u</th>
<th>e</th>
<th>ə</th>
<th>ə</th>
<th>ə</th>
<th>r⁴</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| MODIFIERS⁵ | Nasal - ɳ, or ~ Aspirated - h |

1. - 4. See notes on following page. 5. See Sanskrit, Chapter 1.
Notes on the syllables marked 1. - 4. in the roman table:

1. The characters representing coe, je and jhe are realised in some words as alveolar consonants, with fricative or affricated articulation. This realisation is transcribed as tsee, zee and zhe, as shown in the table.

2. The characters representing nge and ng do not occur as single characters, but only in combination with other characters, and only in Sanskrit loanwords used in the literary language.

3. The character representing vee is usually realised with labiodental articulation.

4. The characters representing so and syllabic r occur only in Sanskrit loanwords.

The series of vowels includes 'short' i and 'long' ii, 'short' u and 'long' uu. These pairs of vowels occur in Marathi words, and the characters representing the 'short' and the 'long' vowels are written according to certain rules of orthography. This distinction between the 'short' and the 'long' vowels is preserved in the transcription of the characters, though in modern Marathi speech there is often little difference between the pronunciation of words written with the characters representing the 'short' or the 'long' vowels.

The term 'modifier' is explained in the Sanskrit section. Fully nasalised vowels are rare in Marathi and the symbol η is used for transcribing the mark of nasalisation only in a systematic transcription of examples for the purpose of describing the contexts in which it is realised. In words in which this mark is given zero-realisation, it is left untranscribed.

1. See below, end of Chapter 2.
CHAPTER 2
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The characters of the Devenagari Script used in writing Marathi, and the realisation of them in reading, are discussed in this chapter under the same headings as the characters in the Sanskrit section:

1. Consonant Characters,
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs, and

The style of the characters given in the Sanskrit section is the style generally used in Hindi printing and writing. The forms of the characters given in that section as 'Bombay' forms are used in Marathi printing and writing instead of the corresponding Hindi forms. Other differences of line and form may be seen by comparing the characters given in this section with those given in the Sanskrit section. The Hindi style is not used in Marathi printing or writing.

The method of writing the characters is in general the same as that described in the Introduction, and in the notes on the calligraphy of special characters as they are given in the Sanskrit section. When writing the characters, reference should be made to the corresponding groups of characters in that section.¹

¹ References are given throughout this chapter to the divisions and sub-divisions with the corresponding numbers in Chapter 2 of the Sanskrit section.
1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters are arranged in three groups: 'vērgi iy' characters, 'entēsth' characters and 'uusm' characters. As they are given in the syllabary, these characters are realised as syllables consisting of an initial consonant, or semi-vowel, followed by the vowel a, and they are described as अकार (śkar). The realisation of a consonant character without this vowel, that is, as the consonant element of the syllable only, is indicated by writing a diagonal stroke known as विशम (vīram) at the foot of the character, as in Sanskrit, thus, क k-, त t-, प p-. Characters written with this stroke are described by Marathi grammarians as 'हेलेंट', as in Sanskrit, but in the teaching of writing in Marathi schools the writing of this stroke is called पाय मोडणे (pāy moḍāṇe, 'breaking the foot'), and a character with this stroke is described as लंगें (lāngoṇe, 'lame').

The realisation of śkar consonant characters in reading Marathi differs somewhat from the realisation of these characters in Sanskrit. The following notes may be regarded as general guiding principles to which reference may be made later when the characters are discussed in detail.

a. A final śkar consonant character is usually realised with zero-vowel, except in a few Sanskrit loanwords.

b. A final śkar character formed by combining two or more consonant characters, or a final śkar consonant character preceded by a

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.1 - iii. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.1. śkar consonant characters realised with zero-vowel, as described below in notes a. - d. are, however, not written with the viram, which is used mainly in writing certain Sanskrit loanwords and Marathi colloquial forms. 3. See below, Ch.3.
character written with the anusvar\textsuperscript{1} representing a nasal consonant, is usually realised with an \textipa{ə}-glide.

c. A medial \textipa{ə}k\textipa{ə}r consonant character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an \textipa{ə}-glide, in certain contexts; as, for instance, when such a character occurs as the second character of a word of three or more characters and the following character is written with one of vowel signs.\textsuperscript{2} Other contexts are given later, when the characters are discussed in detail.

d. When an \textipa{ə}k\textipa{ə}r consonant character is the final character of a verbal base, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an \textipa{ə}-glide, before the addition of suffixes consisting of, or beginning with, a consonant character with one of the vowel signs.

In the transcription of Marathi words, final \textipa{ə}k\textipa{ə}r consonant characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an \textipa{ə}-glide, are written without \textipa{ə}, and medial \textipa{ə}k\textipa{ə}r consonant characters realised in this way are written thus, \textipa{k'}, \textipa{t'}, \textipa{p'}, for guidance in reading. Reference to these notes should be made when reading the examples given with the characters throughout this chapter. Characters which do not occur as initial characters are indicated by a hyphen prefixed to the syllable in the roman transcription.

i. Characters of the \textipa{vərgi\textipa{ɪ}y} group.\textsuperscript{3}

The first group of consonant characters consists of twentyfive characters representing syllables with an initial plosive consonant followed by the vowel \textipa{ə}. These characters fall into five \textipa{vərg} (\textipa{vərg}), or classes. The characters in the table given below may be

\begin{itemize}
  \item[1.] See below, 2.11.
  \item[2.] See below, 2.11. Vowel signs.
  \item[3.] See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.1.
\end{itemize}
compared with the Sanskrit characters, written in the Hindi style.

The characters क and ज do not occur in Marathi words, but they are written, in combination with other characters, in some Sanskrit loanwords used in the literary language.

The three characters च, ज and झ are realised in reading in two ways, according to the word in which they occur, and the vowels with which they are realised when written with one of the vowel signs.

a. The palatal realisation, च as के, ज as जे, and झ as झे, is made usually in reading Sanskrit loanwords, and always when these characters have the signs of the vowels ऐ, ओ or ए०.

b. The alveolar realisation, च as ठे, ज as झे, and झ as झे, is made usually in other words, when these characters
are ेक, or when they are written with the signs of the vowels 
a, u, uu, o or ेळ.

c. When these characters are written with the sign of the vowel e, 
the palatal and alveolar realisations occur in an almost even 
distribution of words, and even may vary from time to time with 
changing conventions of speech.

No comprehensive rule can be given for the realisation of these 
three characters, however, and in the reading examples the palatal 
realisation should be made unless an indication of the alveolar real-
realisation is given.

The following examples illustrate the varying realisation of ेक consonant characters in certain contexts:

a. As the second character of a four character word:

रमक, dhemekte, realised as dhem'kot

b. In a verbal form, the realisation changing according to the form-
ative particle or particles added:

चट, tsəqha, verbal base, realised as tsəq  

चट, tsəqhate, base with त added, realised as tsəqhate  

चटचच, tsəqhate, base with त, and emphatic particle, च
realised as tsəqh'tate.

Reading examples.²

1. One character words. Four of the वेर्गिय characters occur as 
words: नगँचट

1. See below, in this chapter, 2.11.
2. For transcription of examples, see page 130. The alveolar 
realisation of ce-veर्ग characters is indicated by an asterisk.
2. Two character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

\[ जग \quad पद \quad त्र्यम् \quad बच \quad मन \quad ठग \quad तव \quad पड \quad धम \quad \\
\quad छत \quad नय \quad ठग \quad कण \quad डफ \quad भट \quad *चव \quad *जण \quad *झट \]

3. Three character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

\[ मदत \quad पकड \quad थटक \quad भजन \quad थकल \quad ठणक \quad पवत \quad धमक \quad स्वडक \quad *चण \quad *जसम \quad *पचत \quad *जपत \quad *झग \]

4. Four character words; second characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an \( \varepsilon \)-glide, final characters with zero-vowel.

\[ स्वटप \quad धमकत \quad गडड \quad मण \quad थक \quad ठण \quad फट \quad *चम \quad *टचक \quad *दच \quad *कच \quad *झट \]

ii. Characters of the enteenth group. \(^1\)

The characters of this group given in the Sanskrit section are written in the Hindi style. The Marathi characters are:

\[ यर \quad ल \quad व \quad वे \quad ले \quad रे \quad ये \]

When the characters य and व occur initially, or medially realised with a following vowel, they are realised as consonants. When they occur medially in positions in which श्च ar consonant characters are realised with zero-vowel, or finally, they are realised as semi-vowels, forming a diphthong with the vowel of the preceding syllable. Examples:

\[ यवन \quad वर \quad भय \quad लव \quad लवकर \quad \\
येवन \quad वर \quad भेय \quad लव \quad लव'कर \]

\(^1\) See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.ii.
Reading examples

1. One character word. व is the only character in this group which occurs as a word.

2. Two character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.
कर जल कर वन जय थर वय घर लठ लय थर कल लठ भर दर लव "चर "चल "जर "चव

3. Three character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.
बदल धरण चलन गवत तनय वचन कणव स्यत तलफ ठकल वसव "चरत "नजर "गरज "मजल "वजन

4. Four and five character words. Second character in four character words, or third character in five character words, realised with zero-vowel or with an a-glise; final characters realised with zero-vowel.
लबकर करमत परकर तरफल धनगर करवत पलटण "कचरत "फकडवत "चरबट "करमतच

iii. Characters of the uusm group.

The characters of this group given in the Sanskrit section are written in the Hindi style. The Marathi characters are:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ष} & \text{०} \\
\text{ष} & \text{०} \\
\text{ष} & \text{०} \\
\text{ष} & \text{०} \\
\end{align*}
\]

The character ष occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords, and when reading words in common use in Marathi, it is often realised as व०, except in formal reading. Final ह is usually realised with ए.

1. For transcription, see p.130.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii.
Reading examples

1. None of the characters of this group occurs as a word.

2. Two character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel, or, in the last three words, with ē.
   सर  बस  यश  हट  हर  सण  शक  शव  फस
   हस  पद  खस  वश  शर  रस  शह  तह  सह

3. Three character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.
   कणस  पसर  शपथ  सहक  समय  हरण  सरस  कलश
   शहर  बसव  सरक  दशक  हजर  लहर  सहज  फसल

4. Four and five character words. Second characters, or characters indicated by numbers in brackets, realised with zero-vowel or with ē-glide; final characters realised with zero-vowel.
   हरकत  हयगय  सरवट  शतपट  सरपण  मसलत

The last consonant character in the Marathi syllabary is ṭ, -[ē], realised as a retroflex lateral consonant with ē.²

Examples of words written with this character:³
   छठ  फल  खल  सरल  *जवल  हवल  बलण  तवल

The two characters क्ष and ह are often added after ಠ in the Marathi syllabary, but these characters, representing syllables consisting of two consecutive consonants with the vowel ē, do not properly belong to the syllabary, and are discussed later.⁴

1. For transcription, see page 130.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2, l.iii, Vedic character.
3. For transcription, see page 130. akar consonant characters realised as shown in previous examples.
4. See below, Ch.3. Conjunct Characters, Classes 2. and 4.
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs.  

i. Vowel Characters.  

The vowel characters used in writing Marathi are the same as the Sanskrit characters, using the Bombay forms where these differ from the Hindi forms, and omitting syllabic rr, l and ll. The vowel characters are usually placed first in the varṇamala. The calligraphy of the vowel characters is illustrated in the Sanskrit section.  

The Marathi vowel characters are:  

अ आ इ ई उ ऊ ए ऐ ओ औ  

The character क, syllabic r, occurs only in a few Sanskrit loanwords, used mainly in the literary language. The vowel characters are referred to as akr, ikar, ukar, and so on.  

In all reading examples which follow, akr consonant characters which occur in words having vowel characters or vowel signs should be realised according to the general rules already given, unless special notes are added.  

Reading examples.  

1. Vowel characters only. आ ए ओ आई  

2. Vowel characters with akr consonant characters.  

अड आण आठ ईँद ऊठ एक एक ओट औट  

उन पेट ईँद ऊळ ऑळ ऐळ ऐळ ओळ  

सह मऊ *जई नऊ इतर उसऊ ओळेस उतर उसऊ  

आपण *ऐवज उडत ईरण सलई ओहर औषध ओळेस  

1. The use of vowel characters and vowel signs is explained in the Sanskrit section, Ch.2,2.i.  

2. ibid. 2.2.i.  

3. For transcription, see p.130.
ii. Vowel Signs.

Vowel signs corresponding to each vowel character, except ऑ, are added to the ओकर form of consonant characters to represent syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by one of the vowels a to ए. The vowel signs are shown here added to the consonant character क. The order of strokes in writing characters with vowel signs, and special forms, are given in the Sanskrit section.

का की कु कू के के को कौ
ka  kii ku kuu kr ke ke kr

In the teaching of writing in schools, the upright stroke of आ, ऑ and ओ, and of the corresponding vowel signs, as in का, को and कौ, is referred to as काना (kana). This term is also used in referring to the upright stroke in any character. The diagonal superscribed strokes in the characters प, ऑ and ओ, and of the vowel signs in के, कै, को and कौ, are referred to as मात्रा (matra). The signs of the vowels इ and ऐ are referred to as वेलांटी (velantii), the sign in कि being डावी वेलांटी (davii velantii, 'left velantii') and the sign in की being उजवी वेलांटी (uzevii velantii, 'right velantii'). All the vowel signs are referred to as खून (khuu, plural khuna).

In some modern Marathi publications new forms of some of the vowel characters are being used, formed by writing the vowel signs with the character ऑ, thus:

ि ऑ उ ओ ऑ ओ ऑ
i ii uu ure ey

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.ii. Calligraphy.
Reading examples

1. One character words.
   का ही तो ने पे शू छि भी गा चे थू हो

2. Two character words.
   ठीक रुढ़़ झील तेल *भौज दोष दठ बैल हित दृष्ट काय होय नाव जेव कवि स्कू शेव बहु नये बरी होता पेसा कुरा धोबी शिशु छाती भैति गुरु *चौदा बाई भाऊ कापि सुई एके केके कुतु ऐके ओठी

3. Three character words.
   मैदान सुंगल ठेबीन जेबून कुतुक नोकर बेदुक गुरुड कठोर जीवन *जमीन देऊङ्ग पासूल लढाई *तराजू *बुढ़टी बगऱे *चौपाटी फाघजे मराठी टिकाळ बैरागी भिकारी अंतर अंक अंकिला अनुर अठ चेजीन आले धुशून

Realisation of medial ेकार characters in words which have characters with vowel signs in various positions.

a. When a medial ेकार character, in a three character word, precedes a final character with a vowel sign, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an e-glide , and य and व form diphthongs with the vowel of the preceding characters, as in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>आणवकी</th>
<th>रेशमी</th>
<th>मुलगा</th>
<th>कायदा</th>
<th>बाबडी</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>an'khi</td>
<td>rej'mi</td>
<td>mul'ga</td>
<td>kay'da</td>
<td>bav'di</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>धोगड़ी</th>
<th>भाकरी</th>
<th>छड़ता</th>
<th>अठरा</th>
<th>कोयता</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>se'gdi</td>
<td>bhak'ri</td>
<td>chek'da</td>
<td>a'tha'ra</td>
<td>koy'ta</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. For transcription of examples see p.130.
2. Compare these notes with notes b. and c. above in this chapter.
The realisation of əkar consonant characters in words of four or more characters is illustrated in the examples given below. The realisation varies according to the position in each word of the characters with vowel signs, and a knowledge of the language is the only reliable guide to the realisation of such words.

Second character realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide:

\[
\text{बोकृकरी} \quad \text{भानगड} \quad \text{बेलदोडा} \quad \text{संडपात्ता}
\]

\[
\text{jet'kərī} \quad \text{bhan'gəq} \quad \text{vel'doqə} \quad \text{səq'pətəl}
\]

Third character realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide:

\[
\text{ताबडतोब} \quad \text{मोबेलि} \quad \text{भालुकली}
\]

\[
\text{tabəq'təb} \quad \text{mobəd'la} \quad \text{bhatuk'lii}
\]

Other characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide:

\[
\text{पलिकडचा} \quad \text{पर्वानगी} \quad \text{सम्जूतदार}
\]

\[
\text{pəlikəd'tsə} \quad \text{per'vən'gii} \quad \text{səm'zuut'dar}
\]

b. When a suffix consisting of, or beginning with, a character with a vowel sign is added to a verbal base ending in an əkar consonant character, this final character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, as in these examples:

\[
\text{बस} \quad \text{बसत} \quad \text{बसतो} \quad \text{वात} \quad \text{वात} \quad \text{वातत}
\]

\[
\text{bəs} \quad \text{bəsət} \quad \text{bəs-to} \quad \text{vət} \quad \text{vətət} \quad \text{vət-tət}
\]

When such suffixes are added to verbal bases of three or more characters of which the final and prefinal are əkar consonant characters, the realisation of əkar characters varies in the way illustrated by the examples given below.

Verbal base of three characters:

\[
\text{समज} \quad \text{समजा} \quad \text{समजत} \quad \text{समजतो} \quad \text{समजतील}
\]

\[
\text{səməz} \quad \text{səm'za} \quad \text{səm'zət} \quad \text{səməz-to} \quad \text{səməz-təl}
\]
Verbal base of four characters, second, third and fourth ekar:

विरघळ विरघळूळ विरघळत विरघळला
vir'ghal vir'ghal'luun vir'ghalat vir'ghal-la

Reading examples:

1. Realisation of एकर consonant characters as in note a. above.

सिवकी कोरा दुसरा कपडें इकडें टेकडी कळणी
*चौकळी. कोयला गुड़े अवधा पार्थी पवता बातमी
*टर्बूज कररुणी *फोजदार बिळ्वण उबाड़ *चुकुताच
स्वरेश्वर फसवणूक हातुसना सोडवणूक लहाूणणा

2. Realisation of एकर consonant characters as in note b. above.

कळूळ कळूळतो पसरा पसरतात सर्कून सर्कूळ
चसर पसरूळ चसरूळ चसरूळल आठवूळ आठवूळ
बिळ्वू बिळ्वूळ बिळ्वूळला आधवणूळ आधवणूळत

Realisation of characters of the के-वर्ग with vowel signs.

The three characters च, ज and झ, are always realised as palatal consonants when they are written with the vowel signs of i or ii, or with any vowel sign in Sanskrit loanwords. They are realised more frequently as alveolar consonants when written with other vowel signs. When written with the vowel sign of e, the alveolar or palatal realisation may vary from time to time and from district to district. The realisation of these characters as alveolar or as palatal consonants in various contexts is illustrated by the examples given below, but the only reliable guide for reading the majority of

1. For transcription, see p.131.
2. See above, note on the झर्गील characters, in l.i.
words in which these characters occur is a knowledge of the language.

a. Palatal realisation with the vowel signs of ī, īī:

चिकट चीड़ भाची जी भाजी माली
cikat ciiq bhacii jii bhajii majhi

b. Palatal realisation in Sanskrit and Hindi loanwords, and others, with the remaining vowel signs:

बाचन नीच चलन चैन चहा चार चेहरा चूप
vacsan niic callan cayn caha car cehora cuup
कोचरा जन मजा उजेड़ जुवा जेवण हे्ला
kocora jen maja ujed juva jevan jhela

c. Alveolar realisation of these characters, ṭkar, or with any vowel sign except those of ī, īī or ā:y:

चटणी चार चमचा चूक लिचे चोर चौक
	tsat'niī tar tsam'tsa t'uk titse tsor tsovk
जेन वजन समज जागा बाजू बाजेल जोर
zen vazan samaz zaga bazuu vazel zor
हट्कण झाड़ झुड़ू प माझे झोप
zhot'ken shaq zhudup mazhe zhop

The emphatic particle ḍ, written as the final character of a word, is always realised as an alveolar consonant. The words चीज and झीज are realised respectively as ciiz and jhiiz.

The vowel characters ह and उ ('short' vowels) and ई and ऊ ('long' vowels), and the corresponding vowel signs, are written in Marathi words according to certain rules of orthography. These rules include reference to the orthography of the modifier known as
the anusvar\textsuperscript{1}, and are therefore given in the full statement of Marathi rules of orthography, after the modifiers have been discussed.


Both the modifiers occurring in Sanskrit are used in writing Marathi, though the realisation of them differs from the realisation in reading Sanskrit.

i. anusvar\textsuperscript{2}

The anusvar is always written in Marathi in the form of a dot placed above a character, thus:

\[
\begin{array}{cccccccc}
\begin{array}{cccccccc}
\text{अं} & \text{आं} & \text{इं} & \text{ईं} & \text{उं} & \text{ऊं} & \text{ऋं} & \text{औं}
\end{array}\\
\begin{array}{cccccccc}
\text{a \textsuperscript{m}} & \text{a \textsuperscript{n}} & \text{i \textsuperscript{m}} & \text{i \textsuperscript{n}} & \text{u \textsuperscript{m}} & \text{u \textsuperscript{n}} & \text{e \textsuperscript{m}} & \text{e \textsuperscript{n}}
\end{array}\\
\begin{array}{cccccccc}
\text{k \textsuperscript{m}} & \text{k \textsuperscript{n}} & \text{k \textsuperscript{m}} & \text{k \textsuperscript{n}} & \text{k \textsuperscript{m}} & \text{k \textsuperscript{n}} & \text{k \textsuperscript{m}} & \text{k \textsuperscript{n}}
\end{array}
\end{array}
\]

The anusvar is written to the right side of a superscribed vowel sign. The order of strokes in writing characters with vowel signs and the anusvar is given in the notes on calligraphy in the Sanskrit section.

The anusvar is realised in Marathi as follows:

a. The anusvar, originally a mark indicating nasalisation of a vowel, is still written in many Marathi words in which the vowels are not nasalised in standard modern speech. The anusvar in such words is disregarded in reading, though it is still written either to show the etymology of a word, to preserve a distinction of meaning in pairs of words in which one has a vowel which was originally nasalised, or to express grammatical relationships. Characters

\textsuperscript{1} See below. \textsuperscript{3.i.}  
\textsuperscript{2} See Sanskrit, Ch.2.3.i.
written with the anusvar are, however, still realised with nasalisation of the vowel in Konkani speech. The following examples illustrate some of the contexts in which the anusvar is written but not realised in reading.

Words:

\[
\text{tuu to kii kahii dat gehuu pots}
\]

Pairs of words:

\[
\text{nav nav paach paach}
\]

Grammatical forms:

\[
\text{he tii bea-to bol-te kər-uu}
\]

\[
\text{ye-tæ baget mulane mulanii mulajii gharii}
\]

An anusvar placed on a final character is never realised, except in certain contexts in modern Marathi writing in which adaptations of the script are made in order to represent colloquial forms of speech, as in drama and dialogue.

b. In many words, including most Sanskrit loanwords, the anusvar written on a character preceding one of the vérgiîy characters is realised as the nasal consonant of the same class as the consonant represented by the following character, or as \( \text{n} \) before a character of the ce-vérg. When the anusvar is realised as a nasal consonant before a final akar consonant character,

1. The variety of Marathi speech known as 'Konkani standard' is spoken on the coastal strip south of Bombay, the Konkan (konkən).
2. 'boat'. 3. 'name'. 4. 'emerald'. 5. 'five'.
6. See below, Marathi rules of orthography.
7. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 3.1 note b.
the final character is realised with an o-glide. This realisation of the anusvar is illustrated by the following examples:

रे न ऊं च अंजीर ऊंट मिट झिंजी शंब
rang untā anjiir unt bhint jimpī themb

As in Sanskrit, there is an alternative method of representing nasal consonants preceding very slant characters. This method is described later, in the discussion of conjunct characters.

When suffixes are added to plural nouns and pronouns, the anusvar is written on the character preceding the suffix. This anusvar is realised as n before the various forms of the suffix चा, and often realised before the suffixes ना, नी and शी; e.g.

त्यांच्या त्यांची त्यांना त्यांनी त्यांशी
tyān-ṭsa3 tyan-cīi tyan-na tyan-nīi tyan-ʃii

c. When the anusvar is written on a character preceding one of the antasth or uuśm characters, as in Sanskrit loanwords, mostly learned words used in the literary language, it is realised in various ways. Among the ways of realising the anusvar in such words, given in the Sanskrit section, the usual Marathi practice is illustrated by the following examples:

anusvar before य, realised as य, as in संयोग saṅyog
anusvar before ल, realised as ळ, as in सल्ल ङ saṅḷaṅ5
anusvar before other antasth and uuśm characters, realised as ळ.

e.g. संक्षण किवा अंग अहिंसा मांस सिंह
saṅraṅkṣoŋ kīva ṣv saṅja saṅja maṅs saṅva

1. See below, Ch.3.2. 2. ibid., 3.Class ii. 3. The first character in these words is त combined with य. See Ch.3.3.Cl.3.
4. See Sanskrit, Ch.2.3.1.note c. 5. The last character in this word is ग combined with न. See Ch.3.3.Cl.2.iii. 6. The character ळ represents क combined with य. See Ch.3.3.Cl.4.1.b.
In some eighteenth century manuscripts the character य िs inserted between the character with the anusvar and a following antasth or uugm character, forming a conjunct character with it; e.g. संवहर, सूँहर, सिंह, सिव, संवर्क्षण, सौरेक्षण.

d. The anusvar is realised as nasalisation of a vowel in a few exclamations; e.g. अं, ॐ, ॐ, उू; and in the number word पूजी, पूजी.

ii. visərg.

This modifier is described in the Sanskrit section\(^1\). It is rarely used in writing Marathi. It occurs in a few Sanskrit loanwords, and is sometimes written with exclamations, to indicate prolongation or stress. When it is written with the final character in Sanskrit loanwords, it is realised as h followed by the vowel a, as in these words: पुनः, punha, स्वतः, svatəha\(^2\), विशेषतः, viʃeʃ'teha.

When the visərg occurs medially in a word, it is realised either as the doubling of the consonant of the character which follows it, or as aspiration after the vowel of the character with which it is written; e.g. दुःख, dukkh, अंतःकरण, antəkəran.

When the visərg is written after exclamations, it usually represents a prolongation of the vowel, or aspiration after the vowel, as in these words: ऊः, उू...; छः, cheh; बः, vah.

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.11. 2. The first character in this word is स combined with य. See Ch.2,3,Cl.3.11.

The arrangement of the characters of the Marathi syllabary in the traditional order is similar to that given in the Sanskrit section, omitting the vowel characters ऋ, ल and ळ, and using only the 'Bombay' forms. The table in which the vowel characters (except ऋ), and the modifiers added to the character अ, are placed at the head of a series of columns consisting of every consonant character in the akar form, with each of the vowel signs and each of the modifiers, is called in Marathi the बाराखडी, barakhedi, the 'twelve characters'. This table is often recited in schools by children learning to read.

These two tables show the order in which the characters are placed as initial characters of words in dictionaries, which is the same as the order in Sanskrit, except that no special place is given to characters with the anusvar. This difference in order is illustrated by the following series:

Sanskrit: a ai amye amje amhe ake akhe ..
Marathi: a ai ake amke akhe amkhe ... aye amye amje ..

5. Numerals.

The numerals used in Marathi are the 'Bombay' forms given in the Sanskrit section.

6. Punctuation.

In prose writing, the same system of punctuation is used as in English prose. The system used in Marathi verse is the same as the Sanskrit system.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,4.  2. Ibid.,5.  3. Ibid.,6.
Rules of Marathi Orthography.

The rules of Marathi orthography concern the writing of the vowels इ and ऊ (इह्रव, hrav, or 'short' vowels) and ध and ऋ (धीरे, diirgh, or 'long' vowels); and the writing of the anusvar in certain words and in grammatical forms. Some of the traditional rules are being modified in modern Marathi writing, new rules having been prescribed in 1932 by the Maharashtra Literature Society (महाराष्ट्र साहित्य परिषद्, mhararashtra sahitya parishad). Some of these rules have become widely accepted. The rules given below are stated first in terms of 'standard' orthography, followed by the modifications recommended by the Maharashtra Literature Society.

i. Rules concerning the writing of इ, ध and ऊ.

a. The 'long' vowel characters and vowel signs are written in a final position; e.g.

बाई baii माझी māṭii भाऊ bhaau चाकू tsakuu

Exceptions: आणि aṇi, and some Sanskrit loanwords, such as कवि kavi गुरु guru

The vowels of the 'crude form' of nouns follow this rule regarding 'final' characters before the addition of suffixes; e.g.

मुलीला muli-la कविचा kavi-tsa गुरुने guruu-ne

Pronouns are written with the 'short' vowels: तिला tila, तुला tula

b. The 'long' vowel characters and vowel signs are written in a medial position immediately before a final खर consonant character; e.g.

ठिक tik जाईल zail मूल muul घेऊन gheuun

1. See above, Ch.1.
2. These rules apply to the vowel signs corresponding with the vowel characters.
Exceptions: The 'short' vowels are written in some Sanskrit loanwords, e.g. हित, hit, पुरुष, puruṣ; when they occur with the anusvar before a final ekar consonant character, as in भित, bhítt, उंच, ुंता; or when they occur before a final conjunct character\(^1\), as in चित्र, cítt\(^2\), मनुष्य, mánusý\(^3\). The Sanskrit orthography is preserved in Sanskrit loanwords such as मूर्ख, muurkh\(^4\), and तीव्र, tīvr\(^2\).

c. In all other positions, or followed by any final character except an ekar consonant character, the 'short' vowels are written; e.g. किंती तिकळे तुकळा विहर बिहिरी-
kíntī tīk'qē tuk'qā vihiir (crude form, vihirii-)

Exceptions: Some Sanskrit loanwords, e.g. पुजा, puuja, भीति, bhīti.

ii. Rules concerning the anusvar written in grammatical forms.\(^5\)

a. All neuter forms, singular and plural, ending in ए, ई or उ, are written with the anusvar on these final vowels; e.g.
हे ती लुग्दी करइ मुले बांडे
he tī lugḍīi kər'qū mule bāṇḍe
मोठे थोडी पड़े झाले कली यावे
mōṭhe thōḍīi pəṛ-te Ḗhāle kelī yāve

Exceptions: लोणी, loṇii and पणी, paṇī. The word गहु, gehu, is masculine plural.

In modern Marathi speech, the vowel ए, in the neuter forms of words, is often realised as ऑ, in informal speech. This change of spoken form is often represented by writing the anusvar alone,

---

1. See below, Ch. 3. 2. ibid. 3. Class 3.iii.b. 3. ibid. Class 3.1. 4. ibid. Class 3.iii.a. 5. The anusvar is not usually realised in grammatical forms, except in the context given below in b.
as, for instance, in the dialogue of novels or dramas; e.g. 

\[ \text{zhale zhale bha} \text{nd} \text{e bha} \text{nd} \text{e } \text{bere bere} \]

b. The anusvar is written on the character which has the vowel of the 'crude form' of words to which the suffix \( \text{त} \) is added, in the singular, and before all suffixes in the plural, e.g. 

\[ \text{ghera-t bage-t kholi-t ma} \text{nsa-huun mula-ni} \text{i} \]

The anusvar written on the character representing the 'crude form' of words before the addition of the suffix या is always realised as \( \text{n} \), and often before other suffixes.2.

c. The anusvar is written on the characters representing certain suffixes; e.g. ने, नी, शी, ई and आ; and on the final character of particles ending in आ, ई, ऊ and ऊ; e.g. मागे मागे, पुढे पुड़े, स्वालीं खाली, आतां आता.

Exception: केद कादे

Suffixes and particles ending in a character with the vowel sign of ऊ are often spoken in modern Marathi with final ऊ. When these forms occur in the dialogue of dramas or novels, the final character is often written with the anusvar alone, omitting the matra, as in पुढे, पुड़े, पुढे, पुड़े, मागे, मागे.

मागे. This use of the anusvar to represent the forms of colloquial speech is sometimes extended to the particle केदे, and to some particles in ऊन; e.g. केदे कादे, पासून, pasuun, पासून पासून, तिकडून, tik'quun, तिकडं, tikəd'na.

1. The mark of nasalisation is part of the suffix, which represents the word अंत, अंत. The initial vowel of this word coalesces with the vowel of the crude form of the noun to which it is added as a suffix.

2. See above, 3. Modifiers, i.b.
d. The anusvar is written on certain suffixes added to verbal bases:
1st. person singular and plural:
तूं- to ते- te ई-ii ए-e ऊ-uu लो-lo ले-le
and the verbal forms आहें, ahe, आहों, aho and नाहीं nahii
2nd. person plural: ता, ta, आं, a, and ला, la
and the verbal forms आहं, aha, and नाहीं, nahii
3rd. person singular and plural: नाहीं nahii and नाहींत nahiit
and all neuter forms which change in the same way as variable
adjectives.

Suffixes which are added to form verbal particles:
ता, ta, ताना, tana, ऊ, uu, and पें, ṇe (sometimes
written in dialogue as प and realised as ṇe)

e. The anusvar is written on certain forms of the personal pronouns,
when they stand in the same grammatical relationship to other
words as nouns and pronouns with the addition of the suffixes
नें and नी. e.g. मी, mii आम्हीं, amhi1 तुम्हीं, tumhi1,
कोणीं, koṇii.

1. The character म्ह represents mhe.
Rules of Orthography of the Maharashtra Literature Society.

The modification of the rules of standard orthography recommended by the Maharashtra Literature Society are mainly concerned with the writing of the anusvar. The rules are stated in the Society's pamphlet मुखलेखनाचे नवे नियम (juddhelekhañatse neve niyam) published in Poona in 1936. The most important modifications of the standard rules given above are these:

a. If the anusvar usually written on certain words (that is, not suffixes or particles) is not realised in modern Marathi speech, it should not be written, unless it is considered important to show the etymology of the word, or unless it is the only means of distinguishing in meaning between pairs of words, as given above in 3.1 note a.

b. The anusvar usually written on the suffixes ने and नी, and on the particles given above in rule ii.c. should be omitted. e.g.

mulane mulanii khali khali mijage ata

The anusvar is, however, still written to represent colloquial forms such as those given above in ii.a. and c.

c. The anusvar usually written on the word नाहीं, nahi, should be written only when this verbal form refers to the first person, singular or plural, and the second person plural; and the anusvar on the plural form नाहीत, nahiit, should be omitted.

d. The anusvar written on the final character of the word कांहीं, kahii, should be omitted, कांही.
CHAPTER 3
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Consonant characters may be combined to represent two or more consonants which are to be realised without an intervening vowel. Characters formed in this way are called संयुक्तक्ष्र (sanyuktakṣer) by Marathi grammarians, or जोड़क्षर (joḍakṣer) in the teaching of writing in schools. The construction and calligraphy of conjunct characters is described in the Sanskrit section, but the style used in writing Marathi corresponds, in the conjunct characters, with the style of the Bombay characters given in the tables in this section. The Marathi conjunct characters are discussed in this chapter in the same classes as the Sanskrit conjunct characters.

1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Marathi.

Conjunct characters occur in Marathi in these contexts:

i. In Marathi words, that is, words not borrowed from Sanskrit or from the modern languages; e.g.

-ढबू - घड्याल - वहावा
-ḍabu - ḍadyāl - ṣava

ii. In Sanskrit loanwords, either words used commonly in Marathi, or learned words used only in the literary language; e.g.

-पुस्तक - पत्र - ईश्वर
-pustak - pātra - iśvār

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 1.  
2. See above, Ch. 2, 1 - 3.  
3. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3.
iii. In loanwords from other languages; e.g.

रस्ता कोर्ट स्टेशन
rasta kort stefen

2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Marathi.

Conjunct characters are realised in reading as syllables consisting of two or more consonants followed by a vowel. When an ōkar conjunct character occurs as the final character of a word, it is usually realised with an ō-glide, as in फळ, phoṭ’, शास्त्र fastr’. ¹

The realisation in modern Marathi of ōkar characters with zero-vowel in certain positions in words gives rise to a problem of spelling. ² For instance, when a formative particle beginning with a consonant character is added to a verbal base ending in a final ōkar consonant character, the final character of the base is usually realised with zero-vowel. This realisation of the consecutive characters is similar to the realisation of a conjunct character. Similar problems arise in other contexts, where an ōkar consonant character is realised with zero-vowel before a following consonant character, and in compound words in which the first part ends in an ōkar consonant character, and the second part begins with a consonant character. Examples of such words are given below with each class of conjunct characters.

3. Classes of Conjunct Characters in Marathi.

Conjunct characters of all the classes given in the Sanskrit section³ occur in Marathi, but in some of the classes only a few of the characters occur. Those which are used in writing Marathi are

---

¹ This glide is not represented in transcribing words to which this rule applies.
² See Ch.2,1. notes a. and b.
³ See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.
shown by examples given in each class, which include some Sanskrit loanwords frequently used in Marathi. More rarely used loanwords, which may occur in literary Marathi, are included among the examples given with each class in the Sanskrit section.

Class 1. Two similar characters joined.

The series of characters of this class occurring in Sanskrit is given in the Sanskrit section¹. Most of the consonant characters of the Marathi syllabary occur in this class. The character representing -rre is written Ṛ, the superscribed stroke representing r preceding another consonant².

A character representing an aspirated consonant is not usually written as the first part of a conjunct character in this class; but in Marathi writing the characters र्क्व, khkhe and ज्ञ, ṭṭhे are sometimes used. The combinations -mme and -mmē are represented in some words by writing the anusvar over the character preceding म or न. e.g.

सम्मति or सम्मति गेमत संनिधि or संनिधि अन्न
semmeti but gommet semenidhi but enn

The following examples illustrate Marathi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being ākār, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

आणणा आणणे किञ्ञा बोल्ला बंगा आंगण्डी
anṇa an-ne³ killa bol-la³ ḍeqga ag'gadī⁴

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, Conjunct Characters, Class 1.
2. See below, Class 3.iii.a.
3. Verbal forms.
4. Compound word.
Class 2. Two vṛgni characters joined.

The full series of conjunct characters in this class which occur in Sanskrit is given in the Sanskrit section. The characters of this class which occur in Marathi, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords, are given below. Some of the examples given in the Sanskrit section may occur as loanwords in Marathi literary texts.

1.  

\[ \text{कुक, तुक, गुक, ञुक, घुक, ङुक} \]

\[ \text{कुके, तुके, गुके, ञुके, घुके, ङुके} \]

ii. Most of the characters given under ii.a. in the Sanskrit section occur in literary Marathi, representing homorganic nasal consonants; but the method of representing these consonants by writing the anusvar on the preceding character is more often used. The word वेहान्त, dehant, 'death', a learned Sanskrit loanword, is written with the conjunct character, which distinguishes it from the word with a Marathi suffix, देहान्त, dehat, 'in the body'. Among the characters given in the Sanskrit section under ii.b. only झ, ज्ञ, ण, and ल, -tna occur in Marathi. न is not

---

1. For transcription, see p.131. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Ci.2. The numbers i. - iv. correspond with the arrangement of these characters in the Sanskrit section. 3. See above, Ch.2,3.1. anusvar.
calligraphically a conjunct character, and it is often included in the vṛṇemāla. Words beginning with त are usually placed last in Marathi dictionaries.

iii. These characters occur in Sanskrit loanwords:

कम घ त ब्र
-kme -gne -ghne -tme -dmē -pne

iv. Only two characters of this group occur in Marathi, in Sanskrit loanwords: र, -ημε and न, -nme.

The examples given below illustrate words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being ākar, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

शक्ति शक्ती गुप्त काप्तो शब्द उबदार
sakti sakti1 gupt kap-to1 jebd ub'dar

Reading examples2

युक्ति चमत्कार सहुण उपेऽदसत मुर्ग षटकोण उत्पत शब्द गुप्त सत्कल समाप उड़व उद्वोधक फक्त लघ आत्मा पद्मा रल जन जन्म वाणवय

Class 3. Characters joined with अनेत्र characters.

1. Characters joined with following य.

The series of characters in this class is given in the Sanskrit section3. All the consonant characters of the Marathi syllabary, except ष, ष्ण and ष, ष्ण, occur in this class, though some occur only in Sanskrit loanwords. Many of these characters occur in Marathi

---

1. Verbal forms. 2. For transcription of examples, see p.131. 3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.Cl.3.1.
as a result of certain grammatical processes. English loanwords are sometimes written with characters joined with ०, to represent the vowel sound in words such as ब्रह्म 'bank' and कँप 'camp'.

Reading examples

वाक्य डोक्याला संस्थया आम्या च्या तिच्या राज्य ज्याने तुम्हारा पेख्या मोठ्यातों चिठ्ड्या गाड्या पेख्याचा होण्यास आण्याचे त्या च्या पोष्या उठान मध्ये न्याहाळणे प्याला नफ्याचा भोष्याने अभ्यास भ्याला रम्य सूर्य रोल्या करार्याचा व्याख्यान अवस्था रहस्य मनुष्य हाला माण्यातो आत्माचा मुरस्य नादा

ii. Characters joined with following े.

Only a few of the conjunct characters in this series, given in the Sanskrit section, occur in Marathi, most of which occur in loanwords. The characters which occur in Marathi words, and in some loanwords in common use, are illustrated in the examples given below. Marathi words are written with हू, Sanskrit loanwords with हू.

The realisation of a final एकर consonant character in some words which form compounds with the words बाला, vala, or वार, var, illustrates the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is एकर, in the same way as conjunct characters.

For example:

पक्षान बुट डाकवाला ध्वनि बुट बुधवार
dkvann but dkwvala dhvni but budhvar

1. For transcription, see p.131.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 3.ii.
iii. Characters joined with preceding र or with following र.

a. र preceding another character.

The characters in this series are given in the Sanskrit section. These conjunct characters are formed by placing the stroke called रेफ, rep, above the character before which र is to be realised as the first of two or more consecutive consonants. The place of this stroke on the various characters, whether akshar or with vowel signs, is given in the notes on calligraphy in the Sanskrit section. These characters occur in Marathi words, in Sanskrit loanwords, and in loanwords from other languages. Characters are not usually doubled when written with rep, in Marathi words, though in the writing of Sanskrit doubling may sometimes occur. The characters which occur in Marathi are illustrated in the reading examples given below.

The following examples illustrate the realisation of र, with zero-vowel, followed by another consonant character, similar to the realisation of rep written above a consonant character:

कर्ता कर-ता अर्थण सर-पण तर्क पर-कर
karta kar-ta अर्थण सर-पण तर्क पर-कर

1. For transcription, see p.131.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3., Class 3.iii.a.
3. Verbal form.
A special form of reph is written to represent \( \mathbf{r} \) preceding \( \mathbf{y} \) or \( \mathbf{h} \) in Marathi words. This form of reph is sometimes written with \( \mathbf{h} \) in Sanskrit loanwords, but it is not usual to write this form in a Sanskrit text.\(^1\) The following examples illustrate reph written in this form with \( \mathbf{h} \):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>त-हा</th>
<th>कर्हाडा</th>
<th>गिरहाईक</th>
<th>रहस्यव</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>terha</td>
<td>kørhāḍa</td>
<td>girhaiīk</td>
<td>rhesav</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The writing of reph in this form with \( \mathbf{y} \) is usually restricted to Marathi words in which the combination of \( \mathbf{r} \) and \( \mathbf{y} \) arises from grammatical processes. Other words are usually written with the superscribed reph, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>सूर्य</th>
<th>सूर्याः</th>
<th>दुस्तरा</th>
<th>दुस्तन्याः</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>suury</td>
<td>suurya-</td>
<td>dus'ra</td>
<td>dus'nya-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The word आचारी, when changed to the 'crude form', before adding suffixes or particles, is distinguished from the 'crude form' of the word आचार्य by this difference in the writing of reph:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>आचार्य</th>
<th>आचार्याः</th>
<th>आचारी</th>
<th>आचार्याः</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acary</td>
<td>acarya-</td>
<td>acari</td>
<td>acarya-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reading examples\(^7\)

तके सूर्याः मार्ग दीर्घे स्वर्णी स्वर्णो अर्जेऽ कोटे गार्ह पूर्ण कीर्ति अर्याण बर्दल अर्धे अर्षण ऊर्फे बर्फे दुर्बल गर्भे धर्मे धार्मिक धेरैं तर्क दर्शन हर्वे नरसे त-हा दुर्बल कु-हाड पूर्वी वर्ण वर्तै अध्याय न्यायाः

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3.3. Cl. 3.111.a.  
2. Sanskrit 'hresave'.  
3. Sanskrit loanword.  
4. 'crude form'.  
5. 'spiritual preceptor'.  
6. 'Brahman cook'.  
7. For transcription, see p.131.
b. र following another character.

The full series of these characters is given in the Sanskrit section¹. Only a few of these characters occur in Marathi, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords and some English loanwords. For the simplification of printing, new forms such as धर, bhre and म्र, sr are sometimes used. The reading examples given below illustrate the characters of this group which occur in Marathi.

Reading examples²

क्रम क्रम इंग्रजी आय्ह चास छिड्र चित्र प्रयल्ल प्रीति अश्रू प्राप्त नम्र तीक्र ताम्रत श्रीमंत साहस स्वाणव समुद्र

iv. Characters with preceding ल or with following ल.

a. ल preceding another character.

The characters of this group which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section³. The characters occurring in Marathi are illustrated by the words given as reading examples below.

b. ल following another character.

The characters of this group used in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section⁴. The reading examples given below illustrate the characters which occur in Marathi.

The following words illustrate consecutive consonant characters, the first being ओकर, realised in the same way as conjunct characters:

उल्टी बोलतो चालणे बसला बेल्ला
ul'tii bol-to⁵ ghal-ne⁵ bas-la⁵ ghet-la⁵

¹. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.Cl.3.iii.b. ². For transcription of examples, see p.131. ³. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.Cl.3.iv.a. ⁴. ibid., iv.b. ⁵. Verbal forms.
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Reading examples

वल्गना फाळ्युण स्वल्प कोल्हा कल्हाई त्होवी क्रास स्लेट

Class 4. वर्गिय characters joined with preceding or following उगम
characters.

1. वर्गिय characters joined with श, ष or स.
   a. श, ष or स preceding a वर्गिय character.

   The full series of these characters occurring in Sanskrit is
given in the Sanskrit section. Those which occur in Marathi are
illustrated in the examples given below. Most of the characters occur
in Sanskrit loanwords, and the character स्त occurs in English loan-
words.

   The following examples illustrate Marathi words in which consec-
utive consonant characters, the first being शक, are realised in the
same way as conjunct characters:

   पुस्तक पुस्तो नमस्कार हिस्का पूष्प ऐस्पैस
   pustak pus-to नमोस्कार हि'स'का पुष्प ऐ'स'पैस

Reading examples

आश्चर्य धर्मिम पुष्कल उषा राष्ट्र खेत्र रस्ता तत्सत
व्यक्तिया स्त्राध्यन्त निश्चित कृष्ण यान स्थिर रस्त्यानें
यो रस्त्या स्मृत पद्ध दक्ष्या स्थिति आश्चर्य स्कृति
हास्य स्येह स्मृत स्कूल स्टेशन पोस्ट

1. For transcription, see p.132.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Class 4.1.a.
3. Verbal form.
4. For transcription, see p.132.
b. च or स following a vṛgni character.

The series of characters of this group which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section\(^1\). Only a few of these characters occur in Marathi, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords. These are illustrated in the reading examples given below. The character के, kṣe, is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and is often included in the vṛgni-mala\(^2\). Words beginning with this character are usually placed in Marathi dictionaries after words beginning with ह.

Reading examples \(^3\)

वत्सल परिशा दुर्लभ तीक्ष्ण क्ष्विय बन्स ओक्साबोधि
सूक्ष्म अक्षराः उत्तुक अक्समास

ii. ह preceding or following anunasik (‘nasal’) characters.

a. ह preceding an anunasik character.

These characters are given in the Sanskrit section\(^4\). Only one of the characters is used in Marathi, in the word ब्राह्मण brahmaṇ.

b. ह following an anunasik character.

The characters डह, -डेह, नह, -नेह and मह, -मेह, occur in Marathi\(^5\).

Reading examples\(^6\).

तुम्ही आम्ही कणहें नहावी महातस उनहाळा चिन्ह

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 4.i.b.
2. Compare note on the character च in Class 2.ii.b. above.
3. For transcription of examples, see p.132.
5. Ibid.b.
6. For transcription of examples, see p.132.
प्रत्येक शहराचे महत्व काहीं एक विशिष्ट गोष्टीत आहे. आपल्या या मुंबई इलास्त्यांत आज मुंबई, अहमदाबाद, सोलापूर वगळे शहरे व्यापारासाठी प्रसिद्ध आहेत. सातारा, अहबूंगर, विजापूर वगळे शहरे पर्यायस्थही पर्यावरण श्रेष्ठ गणिती जातात.

पुणे शहराची प्रसिद्ध विद्वानांचे माहेरवार म्हणून विशेष आहे. कारण या ठिकाणी सर्व प्रकारच्या शिक्षणाच्या जितक्या अध्याय आहे, तितक्या इतर ठिकाणी नाहीं, आणि पूर्वी पेढळ्यांच्या वेळी काय किंवा हइल्याच्या इंग्रजी सजवटीत काय महाराष्ट्रातील विद्वान् लोकांना ते एक आवश्यक स्थान होऊन गाठत आहे. पुणे शहर समुद्रसपाटीपासून १८५० फूट उंच आहे. या शहराची स्थापना दोनबे वर्षांपूर्वी शिवाजीमहाराजांचे गुरु दादाजी कोइंडेक यांनी केली. महाराजांच्या वाडा येथे होता आणि सानड घेतल्यांत त्यांचे मुख्य ठाणे पुण्यासाठी असेल. महाराजांच्या पब्दार् सातारा हे शहर मराठवाच्या सत्तेचे केंद्र झाले. पुण्यासाठीक संघर्ष किंवा, भाटोर येंतील धरण व तलाव आणि लक्ष्यकांत-तील सुंदर इमारती पाहण्यासाठी आहेत. पुण्यासाठी महाराजांच्या श्री शिवाजीमहाराजांचें स्मारक म्हणून त्यांचा अक्षात भव्य पुतळा उमा केलेला आहे.
Transcription of Reading Examples

Chapter 2.

1.i. ne ge tse qhe
jeg ped khon begh man theg khet ped dhem
chet nath dheg ken deph bhet tsekhen zan zhet
medat pekaq ghetak bhejen theket thanek phoshet
dhaneq khaqek tseqhen zakhem petset zepet zheqet
khet'pet dhem'ket geq'beq men'get theb'ket khen'ket
phet'ken tse'ken tete'ken deqs'ket kets'ket zhet'ken

1.ii. ve
ker jel ver ven jay ther vay gher leq leq
dher kel leth bher der lev tser tsel zor tsev
bedal dharen celan gavet tany vacen karev rayet
teleph qhekel vorev tseret nezer gerez mezel vazen
lev'ker ker'met per'ker tser'phal dheng'ger ker'vet
pel'ten kets'ret pekaq'vat tser'bat keram'tets

1.iii. ser bes yej het her sen sek fev phes
hes set khes vej ser res sehe tehe sehe
phases peser sepheth sedek samoy heren seraes kelse
sehar bosev sorok deqek nazer leher sehaz phasel
her'ket heyy'gay ser'vat set'pet ser'pen mezl'let
henvet ser'seket mezan'vat samez'tets
chel phel khal serel zevel helad velen dhevvel
pel'es teq'val bel'ket mez'zevel ket'melot zevel'ser

2.i. ae o sii
ed an ath iid uuth ek aqk odh aqt
uun eüt iid uus ol ayn aqt eüt eyt rə
seii meuu zeei neuu itar usef ojekh uter ukhel
aen aývez udat aýren selii ojher eýsedh ojekh

2.ii. kha hii to ne pey dhuu chi bhii ga ghe thuuo ho
ṭhiik ruudh jhil tel mevz dos drdh baṭl hit duudh
kay hoy nav jev kevi khaḍu jev behu neye bərəi
dəla peyśa krpa dhobii sifu chatii bhii ti guru tsevda
baii bhauu rṣi sūi eke yei rti aqke olii
Chapter 3.

Class 1.

Phikka okkol sakkhii dëgga kättsa geccii iccha lejja heitii leithe ciithii khadja fansæ petta utthana reddii buddhi enn cheppenn leppha dhebbu hiyya kírr hellii sëvva iff hissa

Class 2.

Yukti sametkar sëdgaipur upodghat mugdh sëtkon utppenn sébd gupth setphel sëmapth udhev udbodhek phëkt legn atma pedma rétn jnan jenm vänmey

Class 3.i.

Vaky dëkysla sënkhyaa agya ghya ticya rajy jyane tujhya petya mothyane ciithyaa gadya pedhyatssa honyas anyatse tyacya pothya udyaa medhye nyahal-ñe pyala naphyatss dhobyanë ahyanë bhyala rémy suury kholya keravyas vyakhyan eveya rehësy manupsy hyala malyane atmyatss mukhy nadya

Class 3.ii.

Kvëcit gvaheucch uccchvas jvala vijvas svetoh iißver sveëcch sveënp dvara sëresvëtit kevha vhava tettvejjan mahëttv envey sërv dhëjya vhal jvas

Class 3.iii.

a. térk mürühk marg diirgh khürcii khürcya erz kort gár
puurñ kiirti erthat verdël erdha erpen urph berph dûrbel gärbh dharm dharmik dhërye sërv dërsen hers nors terha dûrlëbh kurhâq puurvii verše sërvat erdhya ryarya

b. krem krem ingreject agræho tras chëdr citr
preyët prïtti ebruu prapt nomr tiivr tamrët
friïmmet soheer tryãqïev sémudr
Class 3. iv.
velgana phalgun svālp kolha kEnhēi lhoi klas alet

Class 4.

i. a. afsery pesnym puSkēl uSṭ raSrī drēšt̄h resta test
vyēvēst̄ha stēbdh nēShēl kṛṣṇ snān sthir restyane
striī strīya spēṭ drēSrī drēt̄ya stihī afsery spēurtī
jāstr snehē skuul stēṣan post

b. vētsēl pēriiksē durlēkς tiikkṣī kṣēt̄iyē vēnē oksēbōςī
sūukSm ēkṣērēfē utṣuk ēkēmat

ii. tumhī amhī kēṅhēnē nhavī mhatēra unhaḷa cīnē

Marathi Prose Passage

prātyēk sēhērātī mēhēttv kahē ek viśiSṭ goṣṭīt ahe. ap'lya ya
mumbēi ilakhyat az mumbēi, ωh'emadabād, solapuṛ vēgēyēr sēhēre vyap(arāsāthī) prēsīdh ahet.
satāra, ωh'emd'nāgēr, vijapuṛ vēgēyēr
sēhēre ēyēthāsik drētya mēhēttvācī ahet.
pōndēpur, naSīk vēgēyēr sēhēre dharmik drētya drēśṭ̄h gēnīlī zatāt.
pūne sēhērācī prēsīddhī vidvanāntē mahē'r'ghēr mēhēnuṁ viṣeś ahe. karēng ya tēkānī
sēr prēkar'cya sīkēnācya jīt'kya soyī ahet, tit'kya itē tēkānī
nāhīt, anī puurvī pesyavēcya velīi kāy kīmva hellicē aṅgērējī
rāj'vēṭīt kāy mēhārāstrātīl vidvan lokαntē te ek avēd'tē thēn
howun rahīle ahe. pūne sēhēr sēmūḍrēpaṭtīpasuṁ 1850 phuṛt unṭs ahe.
yā sēhērācī sīthāpēna don sē versāpuṛvī sīvājīmēhārājanṭē guru
dādajī kōṅḍēdev yanīi kēlī. mēhārājanṭēsa vāḍa yeṭhe hota anī rāy'gēd
ghēlīpērēnt tyāntē mukhy thāṅg pūnyāsēṭs ase. mēhārājanṭēs paSćat
satāra he sēhēr mērāthvēncya setṭēṭē kendr zhāle.
pūnyānējiṅk sīṅghē-
gēd kīlī, bhaṭ'ghēr yēṭhiīl dhēren vē tēlāv anī lēskērātīl sundēr
imartīlī pāṅ'ṇyasar'khyā ahet. pūnyātīlī sēnīvār'vadyāzēvēr, sīrī
tsīvājīmēhārājanṭē sīrā∅ mēhēnuṁ tyāntēsa ḫērēvūṇdī bēnvē putēla
ubha kelela ahe.

1. anusvars to be read with zero-realisation are not transcribed in
this passage.
GUJARATI SECTION
CHAPTER 1
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The writing system of Gujarati (ગુજરાતી, gujaratii) is based on the Sanskrit system, with some modifications as in the other modern languages of Northern India which are written in the Devanagari script. The characters of the Gujarati script are arranged in the same way as those of the Devanagari script, given in the Sanskrit section¹.

The script is referred to as अलेख (balekdh), 'that can be understood by a child'. Each character is called अक्षर (aeksar), and the syllabic series is called वर्णमला (varnamala), 'character-series'. The terms used by Gujarati grammarians to refer to the characters are similar to those used in Sanskrit, but as the realisation of the characters in reading Gujarati differs somewhat from the Sanskrit system in respect of consonant characters realised with the vowel a, these terms are used in this section in their Gujarati form and transcribed in accordance with the realisation of the characters in Gujarati. The following examples illustrate the difference between the terms used in the Sanskrit section and the corresponding terms used in this section:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanskrit</th>
<th>Gujarati</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>अक्षरम् (aeksaram)</td>
<td>अक्षर (aeksar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>विरामः (virameh)</td>
<td>विराम (viram)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>अन्तःस्थ (antehestha)</td>
<td>अन्तःस्थ (anteesth)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹. See Sanskrit, Ch.1.
The table given below shows the arrangement of the Gujarati syllabary in roman notation. As the system of writing is syllabic, and the characters in the syllabary represent syllables consisting of either a vowel, or a consonant followed by the vowel \( \text{e} \), the roman tables show each consonant with this vowel. The vowel \( \text{e} \), when realised in this way with a consonant character, is usually referred to in English texts as the 'inherent vowel'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONSONANTS with ( \text{e} )</th>
<th>1 Velar</th>
<th>2 Palatal</th>
<th>3 Retroflex</th>
<th>4 Dental</th>
<th>5 Labial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voiced</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>( \text{ke} )</td>
<td>( \text{ce} )</td>
<td>( \text{t\text{e}} )</td>
<td>( \text{te} )</td>
<td>( \text{pe} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirate</td>
<td>( \text{khe} )</td>
<td>( \text{che} )</td>
<td>( \text{the} )</td>
<td>( \text{the} )</td>
<td>( \text{phe} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>( \text{ge} )</td>
<td>( \text{je} )</td>
<td>( \text{q\text{\text{e}}}^1 )</td>
<td>( \text{de} )</td>
<td>( \text{be} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>( \text{gh\text{e}} )</td>
<td>( \text{j\text{he}} )</td>
<td>( \text{q\text{\text{e}}}^1 )</td>
<td>( \text{d\text{e}} )</td>
<td>( \text{b\text{e}} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal</td>
<td>( (\text{\eta e})^2 )</td>
<td>( (\text{\eta e})^2 )</td>
<td>( \text{\eta e} )</td>
<td>( \text{ne} )</td>
<td>( \text{ma} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semivowels</td>
<td>( \text{ye} )</td>
<td>( \text{re} )</td>
<td>( \text{l\text{e}} )</td>
<td>( \text{v\text{e}}^3 )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fricatives</td>
<td>( \text{f\text{e}} )</td>
<td>( \text{g\text{\text{e}}}^4 )</td>
<td>( \text{se} )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirate</td>
<td>( \text{h\text{e}} )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>( \text{le} )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| VOWELS                        | \( \text{e} \) | \( \text{a} \) | \( \text{i} \) | \( \text{ii} \) | \( \text{u} \) | \( \text{uu} \) | \( \text{e} \), \( \text{e}^5 \) | \( \text{
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

1. The characters represented by ꦰ and ꦱ are realised medially and finally with the flapped consonants ꦰ and ꦱ in some words.
2. The characters represented by ꦳ and ꦴ occur only in combination with other consonants, in Sanskrit loanwords.
3. The character represented by ꦵ is usually realised with labiodental articulation.
4. The characters represented by ꦶ and syllabic ꦷ occur only in Sanskrit loanwords.
5. The vowels ꦸ and ꦹ are written in the script with the same character, or vowel sign, usually transcribed as ꦸ. The vowels ꦸ and ꦹ are also written with the same character, or vowel sign, usually transcribed as ꦸ.

The series of vowels includes 'short' ꦸ and 'long' ꦹ, 'short' ꦸ and 'long' ꦸ. These pairs of vowels occur in Gujarati words, and the characters representing the 'short' and the 'long' vowels are written according to certain rules of orthography. This distinction between the 'short' and 'long' vowels is preserved in this work in the transcription of the characters, though in modern Gujarati speech there is often little difference between the pronunciation of words written with the characters representing the 'short' or the 'long' vowels.

1. See Chapter 2, under 2.11. Vowel Signs.
CHAPTER 2
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The Gujarati characters are a modified form of the Devanagari characters, with some changes of line and form which have come about through an adaptation of the script for cursive writing. The characters are more rounded than those of the Devanagari script, and do not have a head-stroke. Comparison with the characters in the Sanskrit section will show how the Gujarati characters are related in form to those of the Devanagari script. The method of writing the Gujarati characters is in general the method described in the Introduction, and reference should be made to the notes on calligraphy given with each group of characters in the Sanskrit section. Special notes are given below on the calligraphy of any characters of which the order of strokes cannot be easily deduced from the Devanagari characters.

The Gujarati characters are described in this chapter under the same headings as the characters in the Sanskrit section: Consonant Characters, Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs, and Modifiers.

1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters are arranged in three groups: 'vorgliiy' characters, 'enteeth' characters and 'uusm' characters\(^1\). As they are given in the syllabary, these characters are realised as syllables consisting of an initial consonant, or semi-vowel, followed by the vowel \(\omega\), and they are described as \(\text{\underline{24612}}\) (\(\omega\)kar). The realisation

\(^1\) See Sanskrit, Ch.2.1.1 - iii.
of a consonant character without this vowel, that is, as the consonant element of the syllable only, is indicated by a diagonal stroke written at the foot of the character, thus ṇ, k-, ṇ, t-, and so on, as in Sanskrit. This stroke is called विरम (viram)\(^1\) and a character written with this stroke is called 'halent' by Gujarati grammarians; but in the teaching of writing in schools, characters written with this stroke are described as क्होड़ (khod़, 'lame').

The realisation of ओक consonant characters in reading Gujarati differs somewhat from the realisation of these characters in Sanskrit. The following notes may be regarded as general guiding principles to which reference may be made later when the characters are discussed in detail.

a. A final ओक consonant character is usually realised with zero-vowel, except in a few Sanskrit loanwords.\(^2\)

b. A final ओक consonant character formed by combining two or more characters\(^3\), or a final ओक consonant character preceded by a character written with the anusvar representing a nasal consonant\(^4\), is usually realised with an ə-glide.

c. A medial ओक consonant character is realised in certain contexts with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, for instance, when such a character occurs as the second character of a three character word, and the final character has one of the vowel signs\(^5\).

d. When an ओक consonant character is the final character of a verbal base, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2.1.  
2. The viram is not written in Gujarati with characters which are realised in this way; it is written only in a few Sanskrit loanwords.  
3. See below, Ch.3.2.  
4. See below, 3.i.b.  
5. See below, 2.ii.
e-glide, before the addition of suffixes consisting of, or beginning with, a consonant character with one of the vowel signs.

For guidance in reading, final ēkar consonant characters realised with zero-vowel are transcribed without ē, and medial ēkar consonant characters realised with zero-vowel or with an e-glide are transcribed thus: k', t', p'.

i. Characters of the věrgīly group (వగిల్య)¹.

The first group of consonant characters consists of twenty-five characters representing syllables with an initial plosive consonant followed by the vowel ē. These characters fall into five věrg (věrg), or classes, according to the five positions of articulation.

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
\text{ka-věrg} & kē & khe & gē & ghe & -ṇē² \\
\text{ce-věrg} & cē & che & jē & jhe & -ṇē \\
\text{tē-věrg} & tē & the & ṭē & ṭhe & -ṇē \\
\text{ta-věrg} & te & the & da & dhe & ne \\
\text{pe-věrg} & pē & phe & bē & bhe & me \\
\end{array}
\]

An older form of ṭ is ṭ.

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 1.1.  
2. Characters which do not occur initially are shown by a hyphen prefixed to the syllable in the roman transcription.
The characters ग, घ, ङ, झ are written thus:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{ग} & \text{घ} & \text{ङ} & \text{झ}
\end{array}
\]

The okar consonant characters are referred to, as for instance in spelling, thus: ग, घक्को (kakko), ठ, ठत्तो (tatto), and so on.

The characters झ and घ do not occur in Gujarati words, but they are written, in combination with other characters, in some Sanskrit loanwords in the literary language. The characters झ and घ are realised medially and finally as झो and घो in certain words. Examples of this realisation are given later, after the vowel signs are discussed.¹

Reading examples²

1. One character words. Four of the गर्गिय characters occur as words:

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{ग} & \text{घ} & \text{ङ} & \text{झ}
\end{array}
\]

2. Two character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{ग} & \text{घ} & \text{ङ} & \text{झ}
\end{array}
\]

3. Three character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{ग} & \text{घ} & \text{ङ} & \text{झ}
\end{array}
\]

4. Four character words, second characters realised with zero-vowel or with an e-glide; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{ग} & \text{घ} & \text{ङ} & \text{झ}
\end{array}
\]

¹. See below, under 2.11.
². For transcription, see p.168.
ii. Characters of the अनौठ group (अ-नौठ) \(^1\)

There are four Gujarati characters in this group, as in the same group of Sanskrit characters.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{y} & \text{e} & \text{l} & \text{e} \\
\text{r} & \text{e} & \text{r} & \text{e} \\
\text{v} & \text{e} & \text{v} & \text{e}
\end{array}
\]

When the characters य and ब occur initially, or medially realised with a following vowel, they are realised as consonants. When they occur medially, in positions in which अकर consonant characters are realised with zero-vowel, or finally, they are realised as semi-vowels, forming diphthongs with the vowel of the preceding syllable. \(^2\)

\[\text{e.g.} \quad यें, अल, अल, जेन \]

\[\text{y}े, \text{v}े, \text{b}े, \text{j}े\]

Reading examples \(^3\)

1. None of the अनौठ characters occurs as a word.

2. Two character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{र} & \text{र} & \text{ल} & \text{ल} \\
\text{र} & \text{र} & \text{ल} & \text{ल} \\
\text{अ} & \text{व} & \text{य} & \text{व} \\
\text{अ} & \text{व} & \text{य} & \text{व} \\
\end{array}
\]

3. Three character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{व} & \text{व} & \text{ल} & \text{ल} \\
\text{व} & \text{व} & \text{ल} & \text{ल} \\
\text{क} & \text{क} & \text{व} & \text{व} \\
\text{क} & \text{क} & \text{व} & \text{व} \\
\end{array}
\]

4. Four character words, second characters realised with zero-vowel or with an ए-glide; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{क} & \text{क} & \text{त} & \text{त} \\
\text{क} & \text{क} & \text{त} & \text{त} \\
\text{श} & \text{श} & \text{क} & \text{क} \\
\text{श} & \text{श} & \text{क} & \text{क} \\
\end{array}
\]

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.ii.  
2. Further examples of the realisation of these two characters are given below, under 2.ii.  
3. For transcription, see p.168.
iii. Characters of the uṣm group (ॐ ॐ)¹

These characters as given in the Sanskrit section are written in the Hindi style. The Gujarati characters are:

\[ \text{ॐ ॐ ॐ ॐ} \]

The character ॐ occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords, and when written in words in common use in Gujarati, it is often realised as ॐ except in formal reading.

Reading examples.²

1. None of the characters in this group occurs as a word.

2. Two character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

\[ \text{स श श श ए श ए ए} \]

3. Three character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

\[ \text{सस्य शल्य सश्च शयन समय शस्य शश्स्य} \]

4. Four and five character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel, second character in four character words, third character in the five character word, realised with zero-vowel or with an \( e \)-glide.

\[ \text{समस्य शरण शक्ति कस्ता कक्ते मक्ते} \]

The last consonant character in the Gujarati syllabary is ॐ, -ष³, realised as a retroflex lateral consonant with \( e \).

Reading examples.²

\[ \text{ष ष ष ष ष ष ष ष ष ष} \]

¹. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii. ². For transcription, see p.168. ³. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii. Vedic character.
The two characters न and 竑, each representing syllables consisting of two consonants followed by the vowel े, are often placed at the end of the series of consonant characters in the वर्णमाला, but they do not properly belong to the syllabary, and they are discussed later.  

2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs.  

1. Vowel Characters.  

The vowel characters used in writing Gujarati correspond with the vowel characters in Sanskrit though the forms differ. Syllabic र्र, ल and ः do not occur in Gujarati. The vowel characters are usually placed first in the वर्णमाला.

\[\text{अ, आ, ई, उ, ऊ, य, र, ए, ऒ, ओ, औ}\]

The character ए, syllabic ए, occurs only in a few Sanskrit loanwords, used mainly in the literary language. The vowel characters are referred to as अकार, आकार, ईकार, उकार, and so on.

In all reading examples which follow, अकार consonant characters which occur in words having vowel characters or vowel signs should be realised according to the general rules already given, unless special notes are added.

---

1. See below, Ch.3. Classes 2. and 4.  
2. For the use of vowel characters and vowel signs, see Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.1.  
3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.1.  
4. See above, Ch.1. The realisation of these vowel characters as ए or ए, and as ओ or ओ, is discussed below under ii. Vowel Signs.
Reading examples
1. Vowel characters only.
   अ ए ओ औ ऋ ऐ
2. Vowel characters with okar characters.
   ए ओ ऐ ऋ ए ऑ ऐ
ii. Vowel signs.

Vowel signs corresponding to each vowel character, except ऊ, are added to the okar form of the consonant characters to represent syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by one of the vowels a to े. The vowel signs are given here added to the character े.

ka ki kii ku kuu kr ke ke ke ke ke ke

The order of strokes in writing characters with vowel signs is in general the same as that described in the notes on calligraphy in the Sanskrit section. Some of the characters are modified in form when certain of the vowel signs are added.

a. The upright stroke of a character is written without rounding the foot when the vowel signs for ऊ or उ are added:

   गु गु गु गु गु गु
   gu guu pu puu su suu

b. Special forms:

   जा जी जी जु जु जु जु रु रु रु रु रु रु रु रु रु रु रु रु रु रु द्र द्र द्र
   ja ji jii ju juu nu ru ruu dr dr dr

1. For transcription of examples, see p.168.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.ii.
In the teaching of writing in schools, and in spelling, the upright stroke of a character, and of the vowel signs corresponding to the characters आ , ओ and शी are referred to as खं (kano), and the diagonal superscribed strokes in the vowel characters and signs, as in मा , जा , ओ and शी , are referred to as माना (matra). The vowel signs for ए and ऑ are called ह्रेस्व ए (hresv i) and ह्रेस्व ऑ (diirgh ii), and the vowel signs for ओ and ऑ are called ह्रेस्व ओ (hresv u) and ह्रेस्व ऑ (diirgh uu). Characters having vowel signs are described as 'akar', 'ukar', 'ekar' and so on.

Reading examples

1. One character words.

    द दील दी ही ते दा दे बुढी दे

2. Words of two or more characters.

    शेस रेज ढील दुआ लोक दु में दी हे लित जज
    गों ताल नहि भक मने पही आने भिनो हो
    आनो ताल सो तालो लाही ढीमे जुमो
    मेंरे गों रूस ताल मुंड राज पेलो हिनो हुया विचि
    निराले उजाला उपियो तापकारी होसियारी लानोमे

Realisation of the vowels अ and ओ.

These vowel characters, and the corresponding vowel signs, each represent two vowels of different quality. The vowel character अ and the corresponding sign are realised in the majority of words as ए, but in some words as ए; the vowel character ओ and the corresponding sign are realised in the majority of words as ऑ, but in

1. hresv, 'short'; diirgh, 'long'.
2. For transcription, see p.168.
some words as ओ. The realisation of these characters as ओ and ओ is described by Gujarati grammarians as विखू न (vivrt, 'open'). Some pairs of words, written in the same way, are distinguished in meaning only by the realisation of the vowel ओ as ओ or as ओ. Some words in frequent use in which these vowels are realised as 'open' vowels are given below; a fuller list of such words is given in the Gujarati dictionary 'Narmakosh'\(^1\), and in the dictionary 'Jodnikosh'\(^2\) words in which the 'open' vowels occur are specially noted.

Words in which ओ, or the corresponding sign, is realised as ओ:
अम एही केक- खेक खेक एक ता नग चे वे वे वेश
नेम ठेल नेम देन नेम पहले पर नेम-पहलेन
देश ये अव- अवह अव- अव भोला मेम मेम मेम
रे- ते- ते लहर वेर मेर वेर वेर अहेत सहेत सहेत

Words in which ओ, or the corresponding sign, is realised as ओ:
ओर ओर ओर ओर ओर ओर ओर ओर ओर ओर
काठ काठ काठ काठ काठ काठ काठ काठ काठ काठ
कालियो कालियो कालियो कालियो कालियो कालियो कालियो कालियो कालियो कालियो
ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम
ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम
ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम ओम

When characters with these vowels are written with the mark of nasalisation known as the anusvar\(^7\), they are realised as 'open' vowels.

\(^1\) Narmakosh, sarthegujaratjodanijikoj, pub.1949. The 'open' realisation of these vowel characters and signs is indicated in this dictionary by inverting the matra.
\(^2\) The words written with a hyphen are verbal bases.
\(^3\) In this and later words in which there are two okar characters, it is the first which is realised with ओ.
\(^4\) Similarly all words in which the first syllable is ओ, 'four'.
\(^5\) Similarly other words in which the first syllable is ओ, 'less a quarter'.
\(^6\) See below, under 3. Modifiers, 1. anusvar.
Some words which are distinguished in meaning only by the realisation of औ as o or as ə:

- गोल गोल, 'round' गोल, 'treacle'
- खोल खोल, 'enquiry' खोल, 'oil-cake'
- कोरी कोरी, 'smear' कोरी, 'book'
- को को, 'angle' को, 'who'
- कोली कोली, 'bodice' कोली, (name of a vegetable)
- सोल सोल, 'sixteen' सोल, 'weal', 'stripe'

Realisation of əkar consonant characters in words with vowel characters and signs in certain positions.

a. When a medial əkar consonant character, in a three character word, is followed by a final character with a vowel sign, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, and the semi-vowels represented by उ and ा form diphthongs with the vowel of the preceding syllable, as in:

अंटलो असली मार्को डाबलो वेवे
et'lo cer'bi men'ko phay'do chev'te

The realisation of medial əkar characters in words of more than three characters varies according to the position in each word of the characters with vowel signs. In compound words, the realisation depends upon the form of the words joined in the compound. The following examples illustrate the realisation of əkar consonant characters in such words.

Second characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide:

- जेटकरी जेटलक नुकसान जनवर
  set'kari ket'la nuk'san jan'var
Other characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an e-glise:

\[\text{dukan'dar tabaq'tob kepēt'bajii pərv'an'gii}\]

b. When a suffix beginning with a consonant character is added to a noun or pronoun, or to a verbal base, ending in an əkar consonant character, this final character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an e-glise, as in these examples:

\[\text{gāmnō tēm né kērō to bol va lag se}\]

When such suffixes are added to verbal bases of three or more characters, of which the final and pre-final consonant characters are əkar, the realisation of the pre-final character varies in the way illustrated by the following examples:

\[\begin{array}{llll}
\text{sāmēj} & \text{sēm'jii} & \text{sēmēj va} & \text{sēm'jav va} \\
\text{thrēk} & \text{thrē'ke} & \text{thrēk to} & \text{thrē'kav vo}
\end{array}\]

Reading examples¹

1. əkar consonant characters realised as in note a.

\[\text{ēkēkā āpēnē b̥aɾēi nakoḷo gōgōī. ānāsū ḫasēi pāyālī ḫasūn pāyēnā. kōtēvāl gūrātī kəsəməhōr}\]

2. əkar consonant characters realised as in note b.

\[\text{êtēr êtērē êtērēi pako pako pakoVo pəsar pəsēnē pəsarī mēkōlī mēkōlīVo}\]

¹. For transcription, see p. 168.
Realisation of medial and final \( \text{ṣ} \) and \( \text{ḍ} \).

The character \( \text{ṣ} \) is usually realised medially or finally as a flapped consonant, \( \text{ṭ} \), except when preceded by a character written with the anusvar. In some words, however, it is always realised as a stop, \( \text{ṭ} \). The character \( \text{ḍ} \) is usually realised as a stop, \( \text{ṛ} \), and sometimes as a flapped consonant. In some words the realisation as a stop is constant. The following examples are some of the words in frequent use in which \( \text{ṣ} \) and \( \text{ḍ} \) are always realised as stops:

\[
\text{Ahār ṛī- ṛoḍ- ṛīs- ṛāl- ṛāl- ṛāl- ṛūs- ṛūs- ṛūs- ṛūs-}
\]

These characters are always realised as stops after nasalisation.

In the following pairs of words the realisation of \( \text{ṣ} \) as \( \text{ṭ} \) or as \( \text{ṭ} \) is necessary for distinction of meaning:

- \( \text{ṇāḍ} \), 'male buffalo'
- \( \text{pāḍo} \), 'male buffalo'
- \( \text{jaḍ} \), 'thick'
- \( \text{jaṛā} \), 'jaw'
- \( \text{vaḍo} \), 'cancelled'
- \( \text{vaṛo} \), 'elderly'

Orthography of the 'short' and 'long' vowels.\(^5\)

The following general rules are usually applied in writing the vowel characters \( \text{ā} \), \( \text{ā} \) and \( \text{ā} \), and the corresponding vowel signs, though practice varies, and numerous exceptions occur.

a. \( \text{ā} \), and the corresponding sign, are usually written in final characters, or immediately preceding a final skar consonant

---

1. See note in l.i. above.
2. See below, under 3.1. anusvar.
4. For the mark of nasalisation on the final character of this word, see below, under 3.1. anusvar.
5. Fuller notes on Gujarati orthography are given in 'Jodnikosh', Introduction, p.30 ff.
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

character, unless this is a conjunct character\(^1\); e.g.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{leii} & \quad \text{kerii} & \quad \text{panii} & \quad \text{thilk} & \quad \text{ciij} & \quad \text{geiiib} \\
\text{y} & , \quad \text{and the corresponding sign, are usually written in all} & \quad \text{other positions}^2; \quad \text{e.g.} & \\
\text{dvies} & \quad \text{tikhet} & \quad \text{bilaqii} & \quad \text{hosiyar} & \quad \text{ghediyal} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Some exceptions:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{biijo} & \quad \text{hekiket} & \quad \text{liidhe} & \quad \text{kiidho} & \quad \text{jiikhiine} \\
\end{align*}
\]

b. \(\ddot{v}\), and the corresponding sign, are usually written in a medial position when immediately preceding a final ekar consonant character, unless this is a conjunct character; e.g.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{uuth} & \quad \text{duudh} & \quad \text{bhuukh} & \quad \text{phuul} & \quad \text{majuur} \\
\end{align*}
\]

\(\ddot{v}\), and the corresponding sign, are usually written in other positions, though many words occur in Gujarati texts written with either the 'short' or the 'long' vowel\(^2\); e.g.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{unalo} & \quad \text{dukan} & \quad \text{suthar} & \quad \text{varu} & \quad \text{al'su} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Some exceptions:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{uucek} & \quad \text{uuper} & \quad \text{uubho} & \quad \text{kuvvo} & \quad \text{suujh} \\
\end{align*}
\]

The Sanskrit orthography is usually preserved in Sanskrit loan-
words; e.g.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{hit} & \quad \text{bhiiti} & \quad \text{puras} & \quad \text{bhuum} & \quad \text{behu} \\
\end{align*}
\]

1. See below, Chapter 3.
2. For this vowel written with the enusvar, see below, under 3.1.

The modifiers, अनुस्वर (anusvar) and विसर्ग (visarga), used in the Devanagari script, are both used in writing Gujarati. 1

i. anusvar.

The anusvar is a mark representing nasalisation, and is written in Gujarati in the form of a dot above a character, thus:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{अं} & \quad \text{अं} \\
\text{इं} & \quad \text{इं} \\
\text{आं} & \quad \text{आं} \\
\text{चं} & \quad \text{चं} \\
\text{कं} & \quad \text{कं} \\
\text{कुं} & \quad \text{कुं} \\
\text{कृं} & \quad \text{कृं}
\end{align*}
\]

The anusvar is placed at the right side of any superscribed stroke, and it is written on the character after every other stroke, as in the Devanagari script. 2

Realisation of the anusvar.

a. The anusvar is realised in some words as the nasalisation of the vowel of the character with which it is written. This realisation occurs usually when the anusvar is written with any of the vowels आ to ओ, except in some Sanskrit loanwords. The anusvar realised in this way occurs in many grammatical forms. Examples:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{kāli} & \quad \text{mā} \\
\text{rīt} & \quad \text{tu} \\
\text{ūuc} & \quad \text{me} \\
\text{pēhāc} & \quad \text{pēvā}
\end{align*}
\]

Grammatical forms:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{chokērā} & \quad \text{bēdhāc} \\
\text{kēlū} & \quad \text{marū} \\
\text{jāu} & \quad \text{av-vū}
\end{align*}
\]

The 'long' vowels ई and उ are usually written in characters with the anusvar when it represents nasalisation of a vowel.

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.1. and ii.
2. ibid., note on calligraphy of the anusvar.
except in grammatical forms described as 'neuter singular', which are always written with the 'short' vowel; e.g.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{vichii} & \quad \text{bhfit} & \quad \text{uduqo} & \quad \text{maru} & \quad \text{libu} & \quad \text{uduq}\n\end{align*}
\]

Some words are written with either 'short' or 'long' vowels.

The vowel characters \( \text{ae} \) and \( \text{ao} \), and the corresponding signs, are realised with the anusvar as \( \text{e} \) and \( \text{i} \); e.g.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{anuyu} & \quad \text{mes} & \quad \text{sopvu} & \quad \text{pohocu} & \quad \text{khec-vu} & \quad \text{bhes} & \quad \text{sop-vu} & \quad \text{pohoc-vu}
\end{align*}
\]

b. The anusvar written on a character preceding one of the vergiy characters may be realised as the nasal consonant of the same class as the following character, or as \( \text{n} \) before a character of the \( \text{ce-verg} \). This realisation of the anusvar occurs mainly in reading Sanskrit loanwords. When the anusvar is realised as a nasal consonant before a final \( \text{ekar} \) consonant character, the final character is usually realised with an \( \text{e-glide}^{1} \). Examples:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{kent} & \quad \text{janti} & \quad \text{jentu} & \quad \text{sambhal} & \quad \text{sambendh}
\end{align*}
\]

As in Sanskrit, there is an alternative method of representing nasal consonants in this context. This method is described later.\(^{2}\)

The 'short' forms of the vowels \( \text{e} \) and \( \text{i} \) are usually written with the anusvar representing a nasal consonant; e.g.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ling} & \quad \text{cinta} & \quad \text{sunder} & \quad \text{kumbhar}
\end{align*}
\]

---

1. See above, 1.b. Realisation of \( \text{ekar} \) consonant characters.
2. See below, Ch.3,3. Class 2.ii.
When the anusvar is written on a character preceding an antisth or an uṣṭh character, as in Sanskrit loanwords and learned words used in the literary language, it is realised in various ways, according to the position of articulation of the following consonant. The realisation of the anusvar in these contexts by speakers in various parts of India is described in the Sanskrit section\(^1\). The usual Gujarati practice is illustrated by these examples:

- anusvar before \(\text{ष} \), realised as \(\text{श} \), as in संयोग, sanyog
- anusvar before \(\text{अ} \), realised as \(\text{आ} \), as in पुलिंग, puling
- anusvar before all other antisth and uṣṭh characters, realised as \(\text{अ} \); e.g. संस्कृत वारंवार अंब अलिसा लिस स्वर्यक्षण\(^2\) वारंवार अति चित्ता सिंह

Reading examples\(^3\)

1. anusvar realised as in note a.

2. anusvar realised as in notes b. and c.

ii. visērg

This modifier, described in the Sanskrit section\(^4\), does not occur in Gujarati words, but it occurs medially in a few Sanskrit loanwords and is realised as the doubling of the following consonant, as in वृः, dukkh (also written वृः, dukh) and अन्तःकरभ, antekkeraḥ.

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.1.c.
2. ष represents k- joined with -ष. See Ch.3,3.Class 4.1.b.
3. For transcription, see p.169.
4. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.11.

The traditional order of the characters in the syllabic series is shown in the following table:

```
अ आ इ ई उ ऊ ए ऐ ऒ ओ
ए ऐ ऋ एऍ ऐऍ
```

The vowel character ऒ is not usually included in the table.

The table in which the vowel characters (except ऒ), and the modifiers added to the character अ, are placed at the head of a series of columns consisting of every consonant character in the akshar form, with each of the vowel signs and each of the modifiers, is called in Gujarati the प्रेसीद, barakhqul, the 'twelve characters'. This table is often recited in schools by children learning to read.

These two tables show the order in which characters are placed as initial characters of words in dictionaries, which is the same as the order in Sanskrit, except that words beginning with characters with the anusvar are placed after words beginning with the same character without the anusvar, as illustrated below:

Sanskrit: a ai amye amfe amhe ake akhe ...
Gujarati: a ai ake akhe ... ae ahe amke amkhe ...

5. Numerals.

The Gujarati numerals are written thus:

\[
\begin{array}{cccccccccc}
9 & 8 & 7 & 6 & 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10
\end{array}
\]

6. Punctuation.

In prose writing, the same system of punctuation is used as in English prose. The system used in Gujarati verse is the same as the Sanskrit system.¹

¹. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 6.
CHAPTER 3
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Consonant characters may be combined to represent two or more consonants which are to be realised without an intervening vowel. Characters formed by joining other characters are called संयुक्तक्षर (saṃyukta-kṣāra) by Gujarati grammarians or जोड़क्षर (joḍakṣāra) in the teaching of writing in schools. The construction and calligraphy of conjunct characters in the Devanagari script is described in the Sanskrit section. Gujarati conjunct characters are constructed by similar methods, with these modifications:

1. Some conjunct characters are formed by writing two characters together, without the usual separating space, as in फ्र, क्ख.
2. When conjunct characters are formed by omitting the upright stroke of the first character, the remaining part of the first character is often written on a lower level than the first part of the second character, as in र्र, भ्ग, भंग, भ्ब.

1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati.

Conjunct characters occur in Gujarati in the following contexts:

1. In Gujarati words, that is, words not borrowed from Sanskrit or from modern languages; e.g.

   तलुङ अखुङ नक्की किंकी
   दाहुङ बेकुङ नेक्की किंकी

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.1.  2. ibid., Ch.3.1.ii.
ii. In Sanskrit loanwords, either words used commonly in Gujarati, or learned words used only in the literary language; e.g.

पुस्तक
pustak
पत्र
patr
अज्ञ
ajy

iii. In loanwords from other languages; e.g.

रस्तो
rasto
गार्ड
gard
स्टेफन
stefan

2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati.

Conjunct characters are realised in reading as syllables consisting of two or more consonants followed by a vowel. When an ūkar conjunct character occurs as the final character of a word, it is usually realised with an ū-glide, as in वृं, jenm', वृस्त, pastr'.

The realisation in modern Gujarati of ūkar consonant characters with zero-vowel in certain positions in words gives rise to a problem of spelling. For instance, when a formative particle beginning with a consonant character is added to a verbal base ending in a final ūkar consonant character, the final character of the base is realised with zero-vowel. This realisation of the consecutive characters is similar to the realisation of a conjunct character. Similar problems arise in other contexts, where an ūkar consonant character is realised with zero-vowel before a following consonant character, and in compound words in which the first part ends in an ūkar consonant character and the second part begins with a consonant character. Examples of such words are given below with the various classes of conjunct characters.

1. See above, Ch.2,1.a. and b. This glide is not represented in the transcription of words to which this rule applies.
3. Classes of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati.

The conjunct characters used in writing Gujarati are classified in this chapter in the same way as the conjunct characters given in the Sanskrit section. Conjunct characters of all the classes occur in Gujarati, but in some of the classes only a few of the characters are used. Those which are used in writing Gujarati are shown by the examples given in each class, which include some Sanskrit loanwords in frequent use. Some of the reading examples given in the Sanskrit section occur in literary texts as learned loanwords, and these may be transcribed without difficulty in Gujarati characters.

Class 1. Two similar characters joined.

Most of the characters of the Gujarati syllabary occur in this class, as 'doubled' characters. The character for \( *rro \) is written as \( \text{i} \), the superscribed stroke representing \( r- \) preceding another consonant.

A character representing an aspirated consonant is not usually written as the first part of a conjunct character in this class; but in Gujarati writing the characters हङ्ग, \( \text{kkh} \), \( \text{h} \), \( \text{th} \), and \( \text{dh} \), \( \text{dh} \) are often used. The combinations -\( mne \) and -\( mme \) are represented in some words by writing the anusvar over the character preceding ः or ः; e.g.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{सम्मति} & \quad \text{सनिन्धि} & \quad \text{अन} \\
\text{sammati} & \quad \text{sennidhi} & \quad \text{ann}
\end{align*}
\]

The following examples illustrate Gujarati words in which two consecutive consonant characters, the first being अक्ष, are realised.

3. See below, Class 3.iii.a.
in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{agnar}i &\quad \text{gam} &\quad \text{bhav} &\quad \text{behn} \\
1 &\quad 2 &\quad 3 &\quad 2
\end{align*}
\]

Reading examples:

\[
\text{नक्षि लक्ष} \quad \text{ोमो} \quad \text{तृः} \quad \text{के} \quad \text{अन्नु} \quad \text{की} \quad \text{गो} \quad \text{सक} \quad \text{विन} \quad \text{विन} \quad \text{प्रयार} \quad \text{मुकल} \quad \text{भुज} \quad \text{ओको} \quad \text{अन्न} \quad \text{अन्न} \quad \text{हिम} \quad \text{स्त्र} \quad \text{शेख} \quad \text{लक्ष} \quad \text{लक्ष} \quad \text{लक्ष} \quad \text{लक्ष}
\]

Class 2. Two vṛgīy characters joined.

The characters of this class occur for the most part in Sanskrit and other loanwords. Those which are most frequently used in writing Gujarati are given below, in the same groups as the characters given in the Sanskrit section.

1. \(\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{न्त} & \text{त्त} & \text{ष्ट} & \text{प्त} & \text{षें}
\end{array}\)

-\(\text{nt} \quad \text{tt} \quad \text{st} \quad \text{pt} \quad \text{st}\)

ii. Most of the characters corresponding to those of this group in the Sanskrit section, under ii.a., are written in literary Gujarati, representing homorganic nasal consonants. This method of representing nasal consonants preceding vṛgīy characters is generally used only in writing Sanskrit loanwords. An alternative method, representing nasal consonants of each class by writing the anusvar on the preceding character, has been described above. Of the characters given in the Sanskrit section under ii.b., only \(\text{ल, j} \quad \text{नो} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{ष, -tno} \) occur in Gujarati. The character \(\text{ल}\) is not calligraphically a conjunct character and is often

1. Compound word.
2. Noun with suffix.
3. Verbal form.
4. For transcription, see p.169.
5. The second character in these words is formed from the Devanagari character for \(\text{द} \); Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.1.
7. See above, Ch.2,3.1.b.
included in the syllabary. In Gujarati dictionaries words beginning with \( \text{ṣ} \) are placed after words beginning with \( \text{ṣ} \). \( \text{ṣ} \) is often realised as \( \text{gy} \).

iii. Some of the characters of this group occur in Sanskrit loanwords:

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
\text{क्म्} & \text{न्} & \text{द्} & \text{न्} & \text{न्} \\
-\text{kme} & -\text{nme} & -\text{tme} & -\text{dme} & -\text{pme}
\end{array}
\]

iv. Of this group, only \( \text{न्} \), \( -\text{nme} \), occurs in Gujarati, though \( \text{क्म्} \), \( -\text{kme} \) and \( \text{द्} \), \( -\text{dme} \) may occur in learned loanwords in a literary text.

The following examples illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is \( \text{क्म} \), in the same way as conjunct characters:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{शक्ति} & \text{अपति} \\
\text{fakti} & \text{ap-to}
\end{array}
\]

Reading examples:

\[
\text{शुक्ति सक्ति तत्त्व अमरा गुप्त तत्त्व वचन}
\text{pakṣa sakh-ta vachan}
\]

Class 3. Characters joined with oenth characters.

i. Characters joined with following \( \text{ष} \).

All the characters of the Gujarati syllabary, except \( \text{स्} \) and \( \text{अ} \) occur in this class. Many of the characters occur in verbal forms in which the suffix \( \text{षो} \), and other forms of this suffix, are added to the verbal base by joining the character of the suffix with the final character of the base.

1. Verbal form. 2. For transcription, see p.169. 3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3,Class 3.1.
Reading examples

ii. Characters joined with following व.  

Only a few of the Gujarati characters are combined with व, and these occur only in Sanskrit loanwords. The realisation of a final skar consonant character in some compound words formed with the words वल, vala, and व, var, illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is skar, in the same way as conjunct characters of this class; e.g.

प्रकाश आदियं गायिया सोमवार मुनिवार
पेकवं वथ'वातियढ़ ओक'वाला सोम'वार बुद्ध'वार

iii. Characters joined with preceding र or following र.  

a. र preceding another character.

These conjunct characters are formed by placing a stroke known as रू, reph, above the character before which र is to be realised as the first of two or more consecutive consonants. The place of

---

1. For transcription, see p.169.  
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3,Cl.3.ii.  
3. For transcription, see p.169.  
4. For the character र, reph, see Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii.  
5. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3,Cl.3.iii.
this stroke on Gujarati characters, whether ṣkar or written with vowel signs, corresponds with the place of the stroke on the Devanagari characters, and the order of writing the strokes of characters with repī is the same as the order described in the Sanskrit section. The characters of this class which occur in Gujarati are illustrated in the reading examples given below.

The following words illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is ṣkar, in the same way as conjunct characters written with repī are realised:

\[
\begin{align*}
\kṣṭi & \ kṛṣṭa & \ dhrm & \ ghr-mā & \ vṛṇ & niser'ṇīi \\
kṛta & kṛ-ṭa & dherm & gher-mā & vṛṇ & niser'ṇīi
\end{align*}
\]

Reading examples

These characters are formed by writing a short diagonal stroke either against the upright stroke of a character, or below a rounded character. Two characters similar to the Devanagari characters are used in forming these conjunct characters:  for ṣ, and  for ṣ. The examples given below illustrate the characters of this class which occur in Gujarati, mostly in Sanskrit and English loanwords.

Reading examples

1. See Sanskrit., Ch.3,3.C1.3.iii.a.Calligraphy. 2. Verbal form. 3. Noun with suffix. 4. For transcription, see p.169. 5. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.C1.3.iii.b. 6. ibid., Ch.2,1.1. and iii. 7. For transcription, see p.169.
iv. Characters with preceding ꠝ or following ꠛ.¹

The characters of this class which are used in writing Gujarati are illustrated in the reading examples given below.

a. ꠝ preceding.

Characters with preceding ꠝ are not usually written in Gujarati except in a few Sanskrit loanwords. Some words are written either with a conjunct character or with separate characters, such as ꠝꠝ, belke, or ꠝꠝꠝ, bel'ke.

In representing colloquial speech forms in modern Gujarati, the character ꠝ is sometimes written for ꠝ, as in ꠝꠝ, lher, for ꠝꠝ, leher, and other similar words.

b. ꠛ following.

Characters combined with following ꠛ occur mainly in Sanskrit and English loanwords.

The following words illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is ꠛar, in the same way as conjunct characters of this class:


Reading examples²

¹ Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3.3, Cl.3.4v.a. and b.
² For transcription, see p. 169.
Class 4. vargiy characters joined with preceding or following ugam characters.

1. vargiy characters joined with श, ष or ०.

a. श, ष or ० preceding a vargily character.

The characters of this class which occur in Gujarati, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords, are illustrated by the examples given below. The formation of the characters is similar to the formation of the Devanagari characters of this class, using the form श️० for श, and using the form ष️० for ष when combined with श.

b. ष or ० following a vargily character.

Only a few of the Gujarati characters occur in this class. Those which occur are illustrated in the examples below. The character ष, kṣ, is not calligraphically a conjunct character and is often included in the Gujarati varṇamala. Words beginning with this are placed in Gujarati dictionaries after words beginning with श.

The following words illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is ोकार, in the same way as conjunct characters:

उक्सलन नासतो लेसनो दिवसमान
nuk′san nas-to bhās-no divas-mān

The character सष is written in some words for सष to represent the pronunciation in modern Gujarati of such words as सहल, sehel (सहल), and सहेज, sehaj (सहज).

---
1. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 4.a and b. 2. ibid., Ch.2,1.iii. 3. ibid., Ch.2,1.1. ca-vergeh. 4. Cf. note on श, under Cl.2.11.b. 5. Verbal form. 6. Noun with suffix. 7. Noun with particle.
Reading examples 1
a. नासिर अनुसिर उसका पक्षापर अनुसिर इक स्याि 
पुक्षी दुसरे रघु इसने उसका अधर श्री 
रुण स्थिति निरीक्षण संस्कृत स्थान इसका रहनसर्व
b. परीस्त्थल अनुसर श्रीमान निर्देशक इक अनुसार १००००

ii. ए preceeding or following अनुसिर (‘nasal’) characters 2.
a. ए preceeding.
Two characters occur with preceeding ए, in the Sanskrit loan-
words अलसन, brahmë, and चिन, cihn
b. ए following.
The characters which occur with following ए are illustrated in
the examples given below. The characters ए and ए are sometimes
written to represent the tendency to aspiration in some words in
colloquial speech.

Reading examples 3
नालवु सामे [सामे] तान [तामे]

Gujarati prose passage 4

teru शारणपत हेम, अलगी शिशु इक इके अनुसार हेम,
जे गुहा ने तेलिं अवसथक हे तेलिं ए, अम्ला तेना करतघे, जे वी
हेम तेनी पहा नेतरा आतुरिङमा अने निष्कित थरी जम्हे, अने
वधारे अवसथक हे. अम्ला अंतेश्व लागणी नेतरा बधी रहे
शास्त्रशङ्कर हे अमे तो सल्वाय ए नलें, देवले आवातामि

1. For transcription, see p.169. 2. Cf.Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 4.11.
3. For transcription, see p.170. 4. Sërtha Jodhpikosh, by Maganlal
Mandir, Ahmedabad.
ઓ દંડવા કારણ છે. પછી તે પ્રજાની સંગ્રહ કરવા અને તલિમ-પાલન કરવા લેવાને લિખી તથા જેલણની અરાજકતા હેલાવવા પામતી નથી. આંદોલનની લાભની સ્રેણી સર્વમાંગ થઈ સુખી છે, તેથી જેલણની આંગણમાં પણ આનદ્ર લોયાળ નથી આવે છે. એક વાર આરામકરતામાંથી અવકાશ હિત થઈ ગઈ અંદરે પહીલી સુધારો કરવા જ હોય તો તે જેમ પ્રમાણમાં પણ સહેલું થઈ ગય છે.

સુધારણો પ્રતાપ માન વિકલ્પોની ભાવનામાં જ વહી શકે છે. અંગત જતા વિકલ્પોમાં આભૂહ જતની જેલણી જ વધારે વડદી થાય છે અને ભીન વિકલ્પો અનુભવય ન હોય તેમ તેમણે વપરાશને અલગ કાલજાત થઈ જાય છે અને પછી પણ છે.
Transcription of Reading Examples

Chapter 2.

1.i. ne che je ḍhe
ghon pəg nekʰ gej ceq meṭh kəkʰ bhoṇ chəṭh ḍheg
jheṭ ghəd dhen teq theq dem ben phet jaq peṇ
bedeṇ pekəd jheḍep meded cemaṇ phetək tegeḍ gemaṇ
jemaṇ bəgəd nəged dhəmek depeṭ tenəkʰ bhojeṇ peθen
đhep'peṇ bhaṭ'ken ekaṃeæk jheṭ'pet bəq'chet gaj'ken

1.ii. reṭh peṛ laṭh ghor khel ber rej rey leq veḷ yey
yev lay cher jhel vər req kel cey bher jay
lecek cheler vərədəł jherəŋ bherəŋ vəkhet reteŋ tərəph
təvəd vərəd ləɡəŋ yəven cərək pələkʰ pəveŋ bherəŋ
kəl'ṭeɾ lag'bheg peq'ṭeɾ laq'ken tər'teøj dəp'ṭeɾ

1.iii. reσ jətʰ seḏh ṣəŋ has dəf yeʃ seɾ jeṭ
leseŋ helək seɾəs həɾəkʰ jepəṭh səmuɾ həɾəŋ pəneś
səm'jeŋ jəɾ'beṭ səɾ'keṭ kəɾ'reṭ həɾ'keṭ vekət'ser
phəl ḋəl həł bələd ḏəvel koməł pəɾ'vəl həl'keṭ

2.i. a e ao co
is uum ek ap seḍh rə aj ețṭh
uucek iyəl uəṭh eṭh aɾəsə́dʰ ogh ubhaḍ lij
əyə muə lołi doii gəiə jəiə deiiə leiiə

2.ii. ke paṭ seṭ che ja ghii te ca je bhuu ḍho jii
ʃeṭh roj ŋhiik duudh lok ruup ciği drəq hit jay
god lav nohi bohu mene pechii aje uəbho uge
apo rʒi rtu səte teo bhaii chiai juo
bejrii golə varu paṭso muke raği pelo diə kɾpə viə
nisaḷe ujuəi৯ ruupeeəo tabeɾəii hoʃiərii bhaico

p.149. ek'tha ap'ṇe bek'rįi nek'jo pəg'lii al'su kəs'bii
pay'lii jem'rųkʰ pay'dəl koṭ'val guj'raii kəseb'cor
chetəɾ chet're chetər-vii pəkəd pək'do pəkəd'vo
pəsəɾ pəs'riləne pəsər-vii mək'lii məkəl-vii
Chapter 3.

Class 1.

nakki lekked cockho leggu vecce bocca iccha gaccho sojjoq ujjhetii chutto bhettii citthii khaddo pitte petther muddel buddhi oddho enne ceppu bobbe himmet reyyet chello hallit hisso

Class 2.

jukti bhakti tetkal cemetkar gupt tetper sebd yetn legn rukminii jenm rang sunder penth arambh perentu sembendh Jnan

Class 3.1.

tyare sekyo khyaalu hakhyo layuy sughyo sifico puchyo jyare khojyu suujhyu chutyo uuthyu peyoy kaqhyo bhenyo jiityo tyu athyu vidya sodhyo medhye manyo nyay pyare spyu haqhyo dobyu thobyu gemyu suury keryo bolyo avyu bhavyu svesy piir'syu menusy kheyu melyu nikelyo edrify

Class 3.ii.

settv prthvii serv iisvar vijas svebhav svena dvej dhveni tettvejnan

Class 3.iii,

a. terk muurkh verg orjit geryena vernen puurn verten erth vidyarthii nirdey erdhoo erpenn dherm derniya kherpu puurve herg

b. krem rattr cordr semudr prem pranii tren triju sukrvar jrom jraven agrhe trabu ingreji nemr premane bhromer

Class 3.iv.

phalgun kelpena kolha kelheii svelp sulp prelahad slock kles klas glass slet

Class 4.1.

a. mekeri pejcm cesma pejcatap acery dust sasast puskej duskorm rast rastu resto pustak sastr strii sthel sthiti tireskar semskrt smeren rast

b. periksa rekso ekser laksman krsh apeera insaph
નહવુ સાંમે (સામે) તમ્મે (ત્મે)

ગુજરાતી પ્રોસે પરાશા

જોખેની જાટ્રાપુત હોય, બેહોલી જીગ રૂદ્ધિની ભુવસરતિ હોય, એ બીઠેહ જેટ'લુ આવશ્યક ચે જેટ'લુ જે, એએએએ તૂટ કર્તાયે, જેવી હો તેવી પોજ જોખેની ભુજ્યેનંભય એન નીસિત તેલી જય, એ વેઠારે આવશ્યક ચે. એ એઝે એંગ્રેઝી ભાષણી જોખેની બેહોલી રિટે જાટ્રાસુદ્ધી ચે એમ તો કોલપાયું જ નથી; કેટ'લીયે બાબત-માં એ ગેંગશેદાચ વોગેર-ની ચે. પોજ તે પ્રાજા-માં સોંગેઢન ત્રાં તલિમ'બાદથે હોવાને લીદ્ધે ત્યા જોખેની-માં સ્રાજેકોત પેલાવ પામી નથી. એંગ્રેઝી ભાષણી જોખેની સ્રેણમણી તેલી કુકિ ચે, તેટી જોખેનીની બાબત-માં બદ્ધ એક'દતર લેકાન જોડિ અવે ચે. એક વાર સ્રાજેકોત-માંથી વયોજના ઉત્પન્ન તેલી ગલી એ ત્યાલે પોઝી સુધારા કેર્વા જ હોય તે તે કમ પ્રોમાં-માં ગુજરુ સહેડ તેલી જય ચે.

સુધારાનો પ્રથમ માંગ મિંજે વિરોધ-માં જ વેલી ફેક ચે. વેકટા જેટ'લ વિકેલ-લએ વમુક જત-ની જોખેની જ વેઠારે રૂદ્ધ તથ્ય ચે એને બીલિઝ વિકેલ આવશ્યક ને હો તો પોજ વોગેર-ને અન્ય કલોગ્રફ્ટ તેલી જય ચે એને કેનૈલ પોજ ચે.
BENGALI SECTION

PREPARED IN COLLABORATION WITH
MISS G. M. SUMMERS

formerly Lecturer in Bengali in the
School of Oriental and African Studies
University of London
CHAPTER 1
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The Bengali script, as a writing system, is based on the same syllabic system as the Devanagari script. The characters of the syllabary are arranged in the same way, and though the majority of the characters seem at first sight to be very different in line and form from those of the Devanagari script, some of them are recognisably of the same origin.

The same system of notation is used in this section for the transcription of the Bengali script as that used in the Sanskrit section, and in the transcription of the modern languages which are written with the Devanagari script. As in the Devanagari script, each character of the Bengali script represents a syllable consisting either of a vowel or of a consonant followed by the first vowel of the vowel series. This vowel, in Bengali as in Sanskrit, is usually referred to in English textbooks as the 'inherent' vowel. In referring to a consonant character of the Bengali syllabary, or in reciting the syllabary, the inherent vowel is, however, the vowel which is usually represented by the phonetic symbol 'ɔ'. In order to preserve uniformity in the systematic transcription throughout this work the symbol 'ɔ' is used in this section to represent the inherent vowel, and as there are various other differences in the quality of vowel sounds used in realising the Bengali characters, the systematic transcription
in this section is accompanied, both in the examples given in the
text and in those given for practice in reading, by a phonetic tran-
scription. The phonetic transcription is given in brackets to dis-
tinguish it from the systematic roman transcription.

In the roman syllabary given below, the syllables are represented
in the table in the systematic transcription used in the Sanskrit
syllabary. For the transcription of certain additional characters
which do not occur in the Sanskrit syllabary, and for the phonetic
transcription, the following symbols, not included in the All-India
Roman Notation, are used in this section:-

i. Systematic roman notation.

\( \varphi \) and \( \varphi' \), for the retroflex flapped consonants, represented in
the script by modified forms of the characters corresponding
to \( \varphi \) and \( \varphi' \).

\( \varphi' \), for the modified form of the character corresponding to \( \varphi' \),
and realised in various ways, described in Chapter 2.

\( \varphi \), for the modifier referred to as the \( \varphi \)usvar.

ii. Phonetic notation.

(\( \circ \)), for the realisation of the inherent vowel in most contexts.
(\( \text{ae} \)), for the realisation, in certain contexts, of the vowel trans-
scribed in roman notation as \( \alpha \); and for the realisation, in
special contexts, of the vowel transcribed as \( \varepsilon \).

(\( \tilde{\text{ae}} \)), superscripted to vowel symbols, to represent nasalisation.
(\( \prime \)), to represent the realisation of the inherent vowel, medially,
as an \( \varepsilon \)-glide, or as zero-vowel, in certain positions.

\[1. \text{See Ch.2,1.i.} \quad 2. \text{ibid., l.ii. \( \varphi \)nt\( \varphi \)sho \( \varphi \).} \quad 3. \text{See Ch.2,3.ii.}\]
### Bengali Syllabary in Roman Notation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONSONANTS with ə</th>
<th>1 Velar</th>
<th>2 Palatal</th>
<th>3 Retroflex</th>
<th>4 Dental</th>
<th>5 Labial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>kə</td>
<td>çə</td>
<td>ŋə</td>
<td>ðə</td>
<td>pə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>kɕə</td>
<td>chə</td>
<td>ðə</td>
<td>ðə</td>
<td>pʰə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>gə</td>
<td>jə</td>
<td>ðə¹</td>
<td>ðə</td>
<td>bə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>gɕə</td>
<td>jɕə</td>
<td>ðə²</td>
<td>ðə</td>
<td>bʰə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal</td>
<td>ɲə</td>
<td>(ɲə)²</td>
<td>ɲə</td>
<td>ɲə</td>
<td>me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semivowels</td>
<td>yə³</td>
<td>ré</td>
<td>lə</td>
<td>vɛ⁴</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fricatives</td>
<td>ğə</td>
<td>ðə⁵</td>
<td>ðə</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirate</td>
<td>hə</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOWELS</td>
<td>ə a i i  i u uu e e ə  o ə  r⁶</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODIFIERS</td>
<td>Nasal - ɲ and ~ Aspirated - h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes on the syllables marked 1 - 6 in the above table:

1. The characters corresponding to these two syllables are modified to represent the medial and final realisation of these characters as flapped sounds, written as ŋə and pʰə in the transcription.

2. The character corresponding to this syllable is not written as a single character in Bengali, but only in combination with other characters, illustrated below in Chapter 3.
3. As the character corresponding to this syllable is always realised in the same way as the character corresponding to জা, a modified form of it is used to represent যা in certain contexts. The use of this modified character, referred to as 'ontosthe যা', and transcribed in this work as যা, is discussed in Chapter 2.2.11.

4. The character corresponding to this syllable is the same as the character corresponding to the syllable বা.

5. The character corresponding to this syllable occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords.

6. This vowel, syllabic র, occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords.

The characters of the Bengali script are arranged in the same groups as the syllables given in the above table, and the terms used by Bengali grammarians in describing the characters and their realisation in reading are similar to those given in the Sanskrit section. These terms are Sanskrit loanwords, and when they are realised in reading, the same conventions are observed as those used in modern Bengali reading from a text. They sound, therefore, somewhat different from the Sanskrit terms, though when the Sanskrit and the Bengali terms are placed side by side, they are recognisable as loanwords. The following examples illustrate the similarities and differences between the two sets of terms, in script and in systematic and phonetic transcription:

| Sanskrit    | Bengali |  | Sanskrit    | Bengali |
|-------------|---------| |-------------|---------|
| অক্ষরম   | এক্ষরম | | অক্ষর | এক্ষর, (অক্ষর) |
| বিভাগ:    | বিরাম:  | | বিরাম | বিরাম (বিরাম) |
|  | বর্গ:    | | বর্গ | বর্গ (বর্গ) |
|  | অন্তঃস্থ: | | অন্তঃস্থ (অন্তঃস্থ) |
|  | উপমন | | উপমন | উপমন (উপমন) |
|  | ব্যাখ্যাম | | ব্যাখ্যাম | ব্যাখ্যাম (ব্যাখ্যাম) |
Bengali Calligraphy.

In the modern teaching of Bengali writing, ordinary pens are generally used, and consequently little attention is paid to the balance or direction of the broad and thin strokes. Formerly, however, writing was taught with a broad pen such as that described in the notes on calligraphy in the Sanskrit section. Though the relative position of the broad and thin strokes is not so strictly adhered to in writing Bengali as in writing the Devanagari script, the general direction of them is the same as that illustrated in those notes.

There is a conventional order of writing the strokes in each character; the first stroke in writing most of the characters begins at the top left hand side and the last stroke brings the pen to the top right hand side so that it is possible to pass straight on to the beginning of the next character. If a character has a horizontal head-stroke, or is completed with a short horizontal stroke at the top right hand side, this stroke is written last and carried on to the first stroke of the next character in a word; when such a stroke is placed on the left hand side of the character, it is written first. This head-stroke is referred to as the 'matra'. The pen should be lifted as rarely as possible in writing a character, or consecutive characters. All the characters are written below the line, if ruled paper is used, and the regular alignment is by the top of the characters.

The printed forms of the characters, given in the tables in Chapter 2, are not usually used in manuscript. The corresponding cursive forms of the characters, used in writing, are given below the

1. See Sanskrit section, Introduction.
printed forms, with notes on calligraphy when necessary. The examples
given below illustrate the general order of strokes in writing the
characters, some typical forms, and the small but important differ-
ences to be noted between characters which have some similarity of
form.

1.

2.
CHAPTER 2
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The Bengali characters are described in this chapter under the
same headings as the Devanagari characters in the Sanskrit section:
Consonant Characters, Vowel Characters and Signs, and Modifiers.  

1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters are arranged in three groups: vṛgīyɔ (borgyo) characters, ontostha (ontostho) characters, and uuɔmɔ(uffɔ) characters. In the form in which they are given in the syllabary, they are realised as syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by the first vowel of the vowel series, represented in the roman table as ọ. The characters are described as 'okar' (oker), that is, 'ending in ă'. Each character is referred to as the syllable which it represents, with the addition of the particle '-kar'; for example, ko-kar, to-kar, pa-kar. When a character is to be realised without the inherent vowel, that is, as the consonant element of the syllable only, a short diagonal stroke is written at the foot of the character. This mark is called 'hesento' (hojonto), and characters written with this mark are referred to thus: ৎ is 'ko-e hesento' (ko-e hojonto),  نهائي is 'ga-e hesento' (ga-e hojonto), and so on. In reading words, okar consonant characters are realised in various

---

1. Compare Sanskrit section, Chapter 2.
2. 'ending in a consonant'. Cf. Sanskrit Ch.2.1. viramah and heloeto.
3. 'hesento in ko'. See also below, under 1.
contexts with zero-vowel, but the hasente is not usually written with such characters in modern Bengali, as it is assumed that the reader can recognise from a knowledge of the spoken language which characters are to be realised in this way. In some verbal forms¹, however, the hasente is often written with characters that are realised with zero-vowel, and it is used in writing Sanskrit texts in Bengali script.²

The absence of the hasente in a consonant character cannot, however, be taken to indicate that the character is to be realised with the inherent vowel. Although the writing system of Bengali has much in common with the Sanskrit writing system, owing to its origin, the use of a system so closely related to the Sanskrit system for writing a modern spoken language makes necessary a number of conventions both of spelling and of realising the characters in reading. Some of these conventions concern the realisation of ṍaka consonant characters. The Bengali consonant characters, as they are given in the syllabary, are realised, as described above, in the same way as the Sanskrit characters. When they occur in words, however, they are realised in various ways: as consonants with the inherent vowel, as consonants with zero-vowel, or as consonants with a glide-vowel. Further, the inherent vowel, represented in the systematic roman notation by o, is realised in some contexts as (ɔ) and in others as (o). This varying realisation of ṍaka consonant characters depends upon certain factors of which a general indication is given in the notes following the first table of consonant characters³ and in special notes in the discussion.

¹. These verbal forms are discussed below, under ii.
². Rules recognised by the University of Calcutta concerning the writing of the hasente are given in the Bengali dictionary চলচিকা, (calontika), appendix, page 38, sub-section 4.
³. See below, under i., Realisation of ṍaka consonant characters.
of vowel characters and vowel signs; but in reading a Bengali text the realisation of these characters in many words can be determined only by a knowledge of the spoken language.

1. Characters of the বর্গিয়া group (বর্গিয়া)²

This group consists of twentyfive consonant characters representing syllables consisting of an initial plosive consonant followed by the inherent vowel. These characters fall into five classes, বর্গ, বর্জ, বর্জ, according to the five positions of articulation. The table of these five classes may be compared with the Sanskrit table of বর্গিয়া consonant characters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ক-বর্গ</th>
<th>ক খ গ ঘ ঙ</th>
<th>ষ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>কে-বর্জে</td>
<td>কে</td>
<td>খে</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>চ-বর্গ</td>
<td>চ ছ জ ঝ ঞ</td>
<td>ঞ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>চে-বর্জে</td>
<td>চে</td>
<td>ছে</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ত-বর্গ</td>
<td>ত থ দ ধ ন</td>
<td>ন</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>তে-বর্জে</td>
<td>তে</td>
<td>থে</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>প-বর্গ</td>
<td>প ফ ব ভ ম</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>পে-বর্জে</td>
<td>পে</td>
<td>ফে</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. See below, under 2.11.  
2. (borgiyo). Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.2.  
4. (ko-borgo, etc.).
The characters given in this table are those used in printing.
The corresponding cursive forms, used in handwriting, are given below.
The cursive forms differ from the printed forms mainly in an adaptation of the order and direction of strokes that makes it possible to join each character to the following character by means of a small head-stroke. The order of strokes is given with any character in which this order is not evident from the form of the character itself.

\[ \text{ka-verge:} \quad क \\ \text{ch-verge:} \quad च \\ \text{te-verge:} \quad ठ \\ \text{te-verge:} \quad त \\ \text{pe-verge:} \quad प \]

Calligraphy of characters:

\[ \text{ka} - \quad क \\ \text{che} - \quad चे \quad थ \\ \text{dhe} - \quad धे \quad ध अ त \]

Calligraphy of words:

\[ \text{নদ টিক ঝড পথ বম টুট ধন লুত ফটক বতব গুণ বচনচ গড়ড় চটপট} \]

Characters written with the hesanta: क, क-, ङ, औ-, म, म-. The hesanta is not written with त, ते. The consonant t- without a following vowel is represented as ৎ. This character is referred to as खণ्ड त, khonđa te (khonđo te).

1. See notes on calligraphy, Ch.1. 2. (khonđo te), 'broken te'.
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The character ৯, ৯, does not occur initially, but it occurs medially and finally in a few Bengali words and is often written with the hase. 3

The character ৯, ৯, occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords, in combination with other characters. 3

The character ৯, ৯, is realised as (৯), except when it is combined with characters of the ট-ঃ-র-স. It occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords, and never initially.

The character ৯, ৯, is usually realised as a bi-labial fricative. When stressed, it is usually realised as a plosive.

The character ৯, ৯, is usually realised as a plosive when initial, but as a bi-labial fricative when medial or final.

The two characters ৯, ৯ and ৯, ৯, are described as টে শূন্য টে, ৯ে- জুন্যে ৯ে. They are usually placed at the end of the ঵েণীমান. being regarded as separate characters from ৯ and ৯.

Realisation of the inherent vowel in akar consonant characters. 4

The realisation of akar consonant characters in various ways, according to the position of the character in a word, and in special phonetic contexts, follows certain general rules. Some of these contexts can be defined only by a detailed phonetic study of the spoken language, and numerous exceptions occur. The rules stated below will, however, give some general guidance for reading.

1. See Ch.3.3.Class 2.11.b. 2. ibid., Class 2.11.a.
3. (৹-এ জুন্যে ৷), 'in ৹ a dot, ৹ ', i.e. the ৹ written by adding a dot to ৹ . 4. Further notes on the realisation of akar consonant characters in special contexts are given below, under iii., and under 2.11.
a. Initial ø kar consonant characters.
An initial ø kar consonant character is usually realised with the vowel (ə), as in গঞ্চ (gac(goc)), ক্ন (kob(kob)), unless the character is followed by a final nasal consonant character, when the initial ø kar character is usually realised with the vowel (ə), as in জন (jən(jon)).

b. Medial ø kar consonant characters.1

i. Medial ø kar consonant characters in words of three characters, of which the final is ø kar, are usually realised with the vowel (ə), as in ক্লদ (kəd(em)kəd(em)), নেগ (nəg(ed)ned)).

ii. Medial ø kar consonant characters as the second character of a four character word, are often realised with zero-vowel, or with an ø-glide, as in চকেম (cək(əm)cək(əm)). Two consecutive ø kar consonant characters are not usually both realised with the vowel (ə).

c. Final ø kar consonant characters.

i. Final ø kar consonant characters are realised in many words with zero-vowel, as in চট (cət(ə)cət(ə)), কব (kəb(ə)kəb(ə)).

ii. Final ø kar consonant characters are realised in some words with the vowel (ə). This realisation occurs in words of certain

---

1. This note refers to words consisting of ø kar consonant characters only; further notes are given below, under 2.11., for the realisation of these characters in words in which vowel signs occur.
3. For the method used in the phonetic transcription of medial and final characters in words to which these notes refer, see above, Ch.1., and below, after note c.
4. For the realisation of ø kar characters in compound words, see note c. below.
5. Final characters realised with zero-vowel are not usually written with the hetsa. This mark is used in notes a. and b. to simplify the transcription of examples occurring before the realisation of final characters is discussed.
grammatical categories, summarised later\(^1\); and in certain other words, usually words of two characters, which can be recognised only by a knowledge of spoken Bengali. e.g. কত, keta(koto).

When such words occur as the first part of a compound word, the final character, though medial in the compound word, is still realised in this way.\(^2\)

The word মত, moto, is realised in two ways, the same written form representing two words of different meaning in the spoken language: মত, (mot), 'idea', 'opinion', or 'purpose', and মত, (moto), 'similar', 'like'.

As the realisation of ওকে consonant characters with the vowels (ɔ) and (o) varies not only in the contexts described above, but also in some other contexts which are described later\(^3\), and some which cannot be defined by any general statement, the following system is used in the phonetic transcription of examples in this work:

a) Initial ওকে consonant characters are transcribed with (ɔ) or with (o), according to note a. above.

b) Medial ওকে consonant characters realised as a syllable with the inherent vowel are transcribed with (ɔ) or with (o), according to note b. above; those realised with zero-vowel or with an e-gliding are transcribed thus: (k'), (p').

c) Final ওকে consonant characters realised with zero-vowel are transcribed as final consonants; those which are realised with the vowel (o) are transcribed with (o), according to note c.\(^4\)

1. See below, under iii. 2. For examples of such compound words, see below, under ii. Reading examples.
3. For further notes on the realisation of ওকে consonant characters are given below, under iii. and under 2.II. Vowel Signs.
4. Variations from these general rules may occur in certain words, but such variations are outside the scope of this work.
Reading examples

1. One character words, realised as consonants with the vowel (o).
   ক হ ন প দ চ জ ট ত খ থ

2. Two character words.
   i. Final characters realised with zero-vowel:
      ন দ ন খ ট ক প দ খ ড ব ড ঘ ট প ধ ত ট
   ii. Final characters realised with (o):
      ক ত ব ড ঘ ন প ট গ ত প ত জ ড ন ত ত ট
   iii. Initial characters realised with (o), final with zero-vowel:
      ব ন জ ন ম ন ক ন

3. Three character words; realised as in note b.i. and c.i.
   ফ ট ক ক ত ক জ গ ং ঘ ট ক

4. Four character words; realised as in note b.ii. and c.i.
   চ ট প ট ক ট ক ট ক চ ম চ চ ক ম ক খ ট খ ট খ
   খ ক থ ক গ ড গ ড ট প ট ট ট ত ক ট ক ধ প ধ

ii. Characters of the enstaste group (অন্তস্থ)

There are four characters in this group, associated with four of the verge, as shown in the roman syllabary\(^3\). They may be compared with the Devanagari characters of the corresponding group\(^4\).

য র ল ব
\(\text{ye re le ve}\)

Cursive forms: য র ল ব

Words: রথ হ ত ধ হ র র ল ব ম প দ ফ প ব র

---

1. For transcription, see p.226.
2. (অন্তস্থ).
3. See roman table, Chapter 1.
4. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.ii.
The character ṭ, transcribed in the roman notation as ye, is realised as (jo). It corresponds, as the first character in this group, to the antēsthē character ṭ, ye, in the Sanskrit syllabary. It is referred to as 'antēsthē ye'(ontostho jo), to distinguish it from ḟ, jo, referred to as 'vṛgīyē ye'(borgiyo jo). The semi-vowel corresponding to the Sanskrit character ṭ is represented in Bengali by a modified form of this character. ṭ, referred to as 'antēsthē ye'(ontostho ṭ). This character is realised in various ways according to its position and phonetic context, and is discussed later in a special note.

The character ṣ, transcribed in the roman notation as ve, is realised as (bo). It corresponds, as the fourth character in this group, to the antēsthē character ṣ, ve, in the Sanskrit syllabary. It is referred to in this work as 'antēsthē ve'(ontostho bo) in order to distinguish it, in discussion, from the third character in the pē-vṛgē, 'vṛgīyē bo'(borgiyo bo). Although vṛgīyē bo and antēsthē ve are the same in form and in realisation, the character is included in the syllabary in both the vṛgīyē and the antēsthē groups, and Sanskrit loanwords which are written in the Devanagari script with initial ṣ, ve, are placed in Bengali dictionaries in a separate section following words with initial ṭ, la. A knowledge of Sanskrit loanwords is needed in order to recognise which words are to be found among words beginning with vṛgīyē bo and which among those beginning with antēsthē ve. In the more modern Bengali dictionaries the tendency is to place all words beginning with this character in one section, after words beginning with k, phe.

1. See note on antēsthē ye, under 2.11. below.
entœsthe ve is, however, recognised as different from vargiye be when it is combined with another character.\footnote{1}

Reading examples\footnote{2}

1. Of the entœsthe characters, only য occurs as a word.

2. Two character words.

   i. Final characters realised with zero-vowel:

   কল ঘর মল পর বল রক দল রথ ফল

   ii. Final character realised with (o):

       যত

3. Three character words.\footnote{3}

   বদল গলদ মলজ নগর গলন

4. Four character words.\footnote{4}

   খরতর ফলকর কলরব

iii. Characters of the uusme group (উষ্ম)\footnote{5}

   This group of characters includes three characters realised as fricative consonants with the vowel (o), and one character realised as an aspirate with the vowel (o). The characters are associated with four of the varœ, as shown in the roman syllabary.\footnote{6} They may be compared with the Devanagari characters of the same group.\footnote{7}

   শ য স হ

   \[Je\]

   Cursive forms: অ য ম হ

   Words: চট খর গলজ শবরন হংশম

---

1. See Ch.3, Class 3.ii.
2. For transcription, see p.226.
3. See above, notes b.i. and c.i.
4. See above, notes b.ii. and c.i. and ii. (compounds).
5. (uṣṣ). \footnote{5}
6. See Ch.1.
7. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii.
The three characters ษ, /rs/ and ಸ are realised as (श), except when they are combined in a conjunct character with certain other characters. They are described, for instance, in spelling, as 'talevya še' (talobbo श), 'muurdhanye şe' (murdhonno श) and 'dantye şe' (donto श). ሳ occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords.

The character ह, he, is the last character of the Bengali syllabary. Two other characters, क, kṣ and ḷ, ḷ, each representing syllables consisting of two consonants followed by the vowel (o), are often placed after the consonant characters in the ओक्षेरमाला. They do not, however, properly belong to the syllabary, and in this work they are discussed later, in the appropriate classes of conjunct characters.

Reading examples:

1. Of the uṣmā characters only ษ occurs as a word.

2. Two character words.
   i. Final character realised with zero-vowel:

   शब शव दश दश

   ii. Final character realised with (o):

   शत शम हत हर

3. Three character words

   सहर सहज सरल हलक

4. Four character words

   i. खसखस टसटस तलतल टलटल

   ii. सहचर समतल घनरस घनकफ मदकट जलकर

1. See Ch.3.3.Cl.4.i.a. 2. ibid. Cl.2.11.b. and Cl.4.i.b.
3. For transcription, see p.226. 4. Realised as in notes b.i. and c.i. above. 5. Words in line i. realised as in notes b.ii. and c.i.; words in line ii. realised as note c.ii. (compounds).
Realisation of əkar consonant characters in verbal forms.

The realisation of medial and final əkar consonant characters in certain grammatical categories is made according to the general rules given below. No comprehensive statement can be made which covers all categories, but these rules give some guidance in reading from the script. The only complete guide is a knowledge of the spoken language.

a. Verbal bases ending in an əkar consonant character.

i. Verbal bases without suffixes.

The final əkar consonant character of a verbal base is realised with zero-vowel; e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>বল</th>
<th>কর</th>
<th>চল</th>
<th>বক</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bela(bol)</td>
<td>kera(kor)</td>
<td>cela(col)</td>
<td>beka(bok)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The form of the verb described grammatically as the 'second person singular of the present imperative, inferior form' is written in the same way as the base, and realised in the same way. The final character of this form of the verb is often written with the həsɛntə; e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>বল</th>
<th>বল্</th>
<th>কর</th>
<th>কর্</th>
<th>বক</th>
<th>বক্</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bela or bel(bol)</td>
<td>kera or kər(kor)</td>
<td>beka or bek(bok)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ii. Verbal bases with suffixes.

When a suffix beginning with, or consisting of, a consonant character is added to a verbal base, the final character of the base is realised with zero-vowel or with an ə-glide. Examples of this realisation are given below, under note b.

The grammatical forms described as the 'second person of the simple present tense' and the 'second person of the present imperative' are written in the same way as the verbal base; but
Characters of the syllabary

are distinguished from the base in reading aloud by the realisation of the final character with the vowel (o). Examples:

বল, বেলা(বলো), কর, কেরা(করো), পড়, পেলা(পলো)

This realisation occurs with similar grammatical forms of all verbs which have only ের characters in the base. In the 'second person' of the 'future imperative' in which the first ের character is realised with (o), the final character is written with the vowel sign of ০:\n
In the verb বস, বাসে, the initial character in both grammatical forms is realised with (o); e.g. বস, (বোস).

The realisation of the initial ের character of a verbal base with the vowel (o) is sometimes shown by writing the mark ' after the character, as in কর, কেরা(করো), করে, কেরা(করো)\. \n
b. Verbal forms with suffixes consisting of ের consonant characters.

The verbal suffixes েত, েতা(তo), েব, েবা(বo) and েল, েলা(লo) are added to verbal bases to form various 'tenses'. In these verbal forms the final ের character of the base is realised as described in note a.i., and if the base consists of two ের consonant characters the initial character also is realised with the vowel (o). Examples:

করব করত করল

কোব-বে(কোব) কো-তা(কোতo) কো-লে(কোলo)

1. See below, 2.11, note a.ii. 2. Suffixes of the tenses described as 'future simple' (বো), 'past habitual' (তo) and 'past indefinite' (লo).
3. In colloquial Bengali the sequence েরল, -র-ল, arising from the addition of a suffix beginning with ল, or the sequence েরত, -র-ত, arising from the addition of a suffix beginning with ত, to a verbal base ending in র, are realised respectively as (ল-ল) and (ল-ল), as in the verbal forms করল, (কলো) and করত, (কলো). This realisation would be made in reading from a Bengali text written in the colloquial style. See further notes on the realisation of verbal forms under 2.11, and later in Ch.3,3, Ch.1.
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs.

Vowel characters are written in Bengali, as in Sanskrit, to represent syllables consisting of a vowel only, and vowel signs are added to consonant characters to represent syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by one of the vowels in the series given below. These characters may be compared with the Devanagari vowel characters and vowel signs, given in the Sanskrit section.¹

i. Vowel Characters.

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
\text{অ আ ই ঈ উ ঊ} & a & i & ii & u & uu
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
\text{ঋ এ ঐ ঐ ও ঐ} & r^2 & e & i & ii & o
\end{array}
\]

Cursive forms:

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
\text{অ আ ই ঈ উ ঊ} & a & i & ii & u & uu
\end{array}
\]

The superscribed strokes in these characters are written last, starting from the matra and writing upwards.

The characters অ, এ, and আ, a, are referred to as দ্বীরী অ, sverii e (sori o) and স্বরী আ, sverii a (sori a)³. The other vowel characters are referred to as the vowel which each represents.

The characters ই and উ are described as হ্রেসাঃ, hresva⁴, 'short', and the characters ঈ and উ are described as দ্রীর্ঘ, diirgha⁵, 'long'. The 'short' and the 'long' vowels are realised in reading with very little distinction of quality, but certain words

¹. See Sanskrit, Ch.2.2.1. and ii. 2. 'syllabic r'; see Ch.1. Vowels.  
³. sver, 'vowel'; sverii e, 'vowel-character e'. For the realisation of the first vowel character in certain contexts, see special notes under ii. below.  
⁴. (hrosso).  
⁵. (dirgho).
are always written with the 'short' vowels and others always with the 'long' vowels. Examples of pairs of words of which the meaning is distinguished by the writing of the 'short' or the 'long' vowel, and in which a corresponding distinction must be made in reading, are given later.¹

The vowel ঃ, syllabic r, occurs only in some Sanskrit loan-words. The vowel characters ং, syllabic rr, ঙ, syllabic l, and ঁ, syllabic ll, are used in printing Sanskrit texts in Bengali script. The character ঃ is realised as (ri).

The character এ, e, is usually realised as (e), but varies in certain contexts which are described below, under Vowel Signs.

The character ঐ, ey, is realised as the diphthong (oi), and the character ঐ, ev, is realised as the diphthong (ou).

Reading examples²

1. Vowel characters only

আ ই উ এ ঐ ও ঐ

2. Vowel characters and akṣar consonant characters

i. Final characters realised with zero-vowel:

আট ইট উট আম খণ উন এর ওর ঈদ

ঈস ইটল ইটর ঈষৎ উটর উদক এতৎ

এলম ওটন ওষথ উরত ওষণ

ii. Final characters realised with (o):

ঈশ ওড় অর অপ এণ ওথ ওত ওম ঈত অগ

ঈত ইব উখ উত এক ওল ওষ

¹. See below, under ii. Vowel Signs, Reading examples.
². For transcription of examples, see p.227.
ii. Vowel Signs.

Vowel signs, corresponding to the vowel characters, are given below added to the consonant character ক. As the vowel ে is the inherent vowel of each of the consonant characters in the form in which they are given in the syllabary, there is no vowel sign corresponding to the vowel character অ.

\[
\begin{array}{cccccccc}
 ka & ki & kii & ku & kuу & kr & ke & keь \\
\end{array}
\]

Special forms of some of the characters with vowel signs:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
 gu & ru & ruу & fu & hu & hr \\
\end{array}
\]

The vowel signs corresponding to the characters খ, ঙ and ৯, used in writing Sanskrit, added to ক, are কু, কৃ and কো.

Vowel signs which are placed on the left side of the consonant character with which they are to be realised are written before the consonant character; other signs are added after the consonant character has been written. The order of writing the strokes in characters with vowel signs is illustrated in these cursive forms:

রা জনি বিনি জী গে লে না নাতি ধাপ বেশি আবার অনেক আপনি বেড়াতে বসা পরাণে শিখ্তে আমাদের তপরার দুঃখেই

Characters with vowel signs are referred to in spelling thus:

কে, (কে–ে ekar), 'the sign of এ in ক'; গু, (গু–ে hroঝঝо ukar).

The sign of syllabic र is referred to as (rikar) or (ripola).1

1. For examples of spelling words, see below, end of Ch.3.
Reading examples

Reading examples

Chakhe se ghar kuri bhee moe nuschi
Otu akhri alalo dae yui chhou ruti rupa ooru
Mota shishu rupa mane hudhi niiti hurie nooka
Gohulu jibika kumarie dagaabaji kosaatika nicopadi

Realisation of ekar consonant characters, and certain vowel
characters in special contexts.

In reading Bengali words from the script, the realisation of
ekar consonant characters in words which have vowel characters or
vowel signs presents certain difficulties; and the realisation of
some of the vowel characters and signs varies in special contexts,
such as the occurrence of certain other vowels in following syllables.
The notes given below provide some general guidance in reading from
the script, but a knowledge of Bengali pronunciation is necessary for
correct realisation of such words.

a. Realisation of ekar consonant characters.

i. When an ekar consonant character occurs as the second character
of a three character word preceding a final character with a vowel
sign, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an e-glide;

Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>আমরা</th>
<th>বদলে</th>
<th>ঝগড়া</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>amra/am'ra</td>
<td>bedele/bod'le</td>
<td>jhoger/jhoger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>টুকরি</td>
<td>মামলা</td>
<td>সামনে</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tukeri/tuk'ri</td>
<td>mamela/mam'la</td>
<td>samone/sam'ne</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. For transcription, see p. 227.
2. These notes complete the discussion of the realisation of ekar
consonant characters; see above, notes given on pp. 183 and 190.
When the final character of such words is əkar, the medial character is realised as described in previous notes. The following examples illustrate this realisation after an initial character with a vowel sign:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>তারৎ</th>
<th>পিতল</th>
<th>কেবল</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bharet(bharot)</td>
<td>pitel(pitol)</td>
<td>kebel(kebol)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When an əkar consonant character occurs in a word of four or more characters, it is realised with ə, with zero-vowel, or with an a-gliding, according to its position in relation to characters with vowel signs. The following examples illustrate the varying realisation of these characters in different contexts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>কমবেশ</th>
<th>গোলযোগ</th>
<th>মারসিত</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kembeje(kom'bej)</td>
<td>golajog(gol'jog)</td>
<td>marapite(mar'pit)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>শতকরা</th>
<th>সমজদার</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jeteke(kot'kora)</td>
<td>somedare(fomoj'dar)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ii. The realisation of the final əkar consonant character of verbal bases has been described above. The following verbal forms are further illustrations of this realisation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>পারব</th>
<th>শুনল</th>
<th>আসত</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>parbo(par'bo)</td>
<td>sunlo(sun'lo)</td>
<td>aseto(aʃ'to)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The suffixes in these forms may be written with the əkar; e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>পারবো</th>
<th>শুনলো</th>
<th>আসতো</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>parbo(par'bo)</td>
<td>sunelo(sun'lo)</td>
<td>aseto(aʃ'to)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Similarly the forms in which the final character of the base are realised with (o) may be distinguished from the forms in which
the final character is realised with zero-vowel by writing this character with the okar; e.g.

कर कर करा कोरा करा
kara(kor) kara(koro) kara(koro) kara(koro) kara(koro)

मार मार मारा रेखा रेखा
mar(mar) mar(maro) mara(maro) lekha(lekho) lekha(lekho)

iii. When two words of different meaning are written in the same way and distinguished only by the realisation of the final okar character of one of the words with (o), this realisation is often indicated by writing the okar, as in these pairs: काल (kal), 'time', काल (kalo) or काला (kalo), 'black'; भाल (bhal), 'forehead', भाल (bhala) or भाला (bhala), 'good'.

b. The realisation of certain vowel characters and signs is affected by the occurrence of other vowels in following syllables.

i. The character ओ, or the inherent vowel of an okar consonant character, is realised as (o) when it is followed by one of the characters, or corresponding signs, for i, ii, u or uu.

e.g. ओति धननि अतुल सरुज
otii(oti) dhônii(dhonî) atula(otul) jobuje(jobuj)

When the character ओ represents the negative prefix, however, the usual realisation of it as (o) is not affected by the occurrence of one of these vowels in the following syllable; e.g.

अधीर, ओधीर (adhîr), अतुल, atula(otul)².

iii. The character ए, or the corresponding sign, in initial position is often realised as (ǣ) unless it is followed by a

1. A proper name.
2. 'incomparable'.
character with the vowels i, ii, u or uu; e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bengali</th>
<th>Roman</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>বেলা</td>
<td>bela</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>নেকরা</td>
<td>nekara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>এমন</td>
<td>emon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>এমনি</td>
<td>emoni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>এক</td>
<td>ek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>একটা</td>
<td>ekta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>একটি</td>
<td>ekoti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>একটু</td>
<td>ektu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The verbal form দেখে is realised in two ways. When it represents the form described grammatically as 'simple present, third person' it is realised as (dakhe). When it represents the form described as 'past participle', it is realised as (dekhe).

Reading examples, illustrating the notes given above.1

1. i. Final ekar characters realised with zero-vowel

িि নীল চোখ মেঘ শৃগাল মতালের

ii. Final ekar characters realised with (o)

জুত তিত পুষ্চ মূগ ছোট দৃঢ মৌন বোল ধোত মৃত

2. Medial ekar characters realised as described in note a.i.

চাকর সাহস পাথর পাণিল কৌশল দেবর

তোমরা তুর্করা কামরা ভুপড়ি মুঁটকি তালপাত গাণনোলা

3. Verbal forms, realised as described in note a.ii.

আলে আলে ধার ধার জানু জান জিতব জিতবর

শুনত শুনতে জাগল জাগলে ভিজত তুলব শুনল

4. ekar characters realised as described in note b.i.

বই কই খই নদী মদি যতি বলি বসি সলিল

ঝলিত সহিত জমিদার অভিধান গলিত গলিত

পলু পুট মধুর নরক বলুক ফতুর বহৎ

---

1. For transcription of examples, see p.227.
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

Realisation of the modified character य, '॒ंतवा ये'.

The character य, referred to as '॒ंतवा ये(॒ंतवा ये)' is a modified form of the ऐंतवा character य, ये. This modified character has been introduced into the Bengali script as a graphic device for representing sounds which cannot be represented by the ऐंतवा characters य and ब, since in modern Bengali ऐंतवा यe is realised by the same sound as वर्गीये जे and ऐंतवा वे is realised by the same sound as वर्गीये बे.2

The contexts in which this character occurs, and the realisation of it in reading, are illustrated in the following notes.

a. As the character य is realised in modern Bengali as (jə), a means of representing the Bengali equivalent of the semi-vowel ये which occurs in Sanskrit loanwords becomes necessary. Sanskrit loanwords which are written in the Devanagari script with the character य, ये, are written in Bengali with ऐंतवा यe, and this character is realised in various ways, illustrated in the examples given below3:

1. य realised as an intersyllabic vocalic glide, as in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>नायिक</th>
<th>मायूर</th>
<th>नियम</th>
<th>दायक</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>मायिक (mayik)</td>
<td>मायुर (mayur)</td>
<td>डाया (niyom)</td>
<td>डाया (dayok)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>दाया (may)</td>
<td>माय (maya)</td>
<td>अयोजन (ayojon)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. See above, under 1.11. ऐंतवा characters. 2. For a historical discussion of this character, see S.K. Chatterji, The Origin and Development of the Bengali Language, pub. University of Calcutta.
3. A detailed phonetic analysis is outside the scope of this work, and therefore this vocalic glide, the quality of which may vary according to the vowels preceding or following it, is represented in the phonetic transcription by (y) in the examples given in notes a., b. and c.
ii. य realised finally as a vocalic glide of an e-like quality, as in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>জয়</th>
<th>সময়</th>
<th>বিষয়</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jeyo(joy)</td>
<td>seyo(jomoy)</td>
<td>viseyo(bisoy)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or realised as an intervocalic glide followed by the inherent vowel realised as (o), as in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>পরিচয়</th>
<th>দায়</th>
<th>কায়</th>
<th>রায়</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>poricyo(poricoy)</td>
<td>dayo(day)</td>
<td>kayo(kay)</td>
<td>rayo(ray)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. antastha यः is written to represent the Bengali equivalent of certain diphthongs in loanwords from other modern languages, and is used in combination with other characters to represent the Bengali equivalent of initial characters combined with यः in such loanwords:

i. The realisation in modern Bengali of the vowel character यः, ey, as (oi). Loanwords from other languages in which the Devanagari equivalent of this diphthong occurs, or in which the character representing यः in these languages is realised with the preceding vowel as a diphthong, are written in Bengali with antastha यः, as illustrated in the examples given below.

1. Compare this realisation with the words written in the same way in note c.ii. below.
2. The character ॐ represents -rg-. See Ch.3,3. Class 3.iii.a.
3. See Sanskrit,Ch.3, Conjunct Characters, Class 3.1.
characters of the syllabary

র, একর, realised medially as a front vocalic glide with an e-like quality, as in

পায়স পায়দা কায়দা জায়গা
pāyasa(payṣa) pāyoda(payōda) kaẏoda(kayda) jaẏga(jayga)
বয়স
vaẏasa(boyʃ)

র, একর, realised medially as an intersyllabic vocalic glide, as in

কয়েদ আয়েস বয়েৎ
kaẏeda(koyed) aẏesa(aʃeʃ) boẏeta(boyet)

ii. ṣentęsthе yə is written also in some English loanwords as a means of representing the Bengali pronunciation of the diphthongs in such words as 'chair', চেয়ার (ceyar), and 'care' কেয়ার (keyar).

iii. When the character য, ye, is combined with an initial consonant character in a conjunct character, it is realised as zero. Some loanwords used in modern Bengali are written in Hindi, in the Devanagari script, with initial conjunct characters of Class 3.1., that is, combined with the character representing ye. Such words, as loanwords in Bengali, are written in Bengali script with an initial ekar character followed by ṣentęsthе yə, as in these words: পেয়ালা peyala(peyala), পেয়ার peyər(peyar).

c. ṣentęsthе yə is written in some words in order to avoid writing a vowel character in a medial or final position. This use of ṣentęsthе yə occurs in words and in grammatical forms.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.Class 3.1., and below, Ch.3.3.Class 3.1.
1. ˘ in words, realised as an intersyllabic vocalic glide followed by the inherent vowel or the vowel represented by the vowel sign, as in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>সম্প্রতি</th>
<th>করেক</th>
<th>ফুটুয়া</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>meye</td>
<td>koyek</td>
<td>photuya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>শিওয়ার</td>
<td>শিওয়া</td>
<td>পোয়াল</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jyor</td>
<td>jiya</td>
<td>poyal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. ˘ in grammatical forms, in which it is written medially with a vowel sign representing the vowel of a particle, when a particle consisting of a vowel only is added to a word ending in a vowel. The following examples illustrate this use of ˘:

Verbal forms in which final ˘, akar or ekar, is realised as an intersyllabic vocalic glide after the vowel i and after the inherent vowel, which in this context is realised as (o); as in these forms which are described grammatically as 'past participles', occurring in the literary language -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>বলিয়া</th>
<th>দেখিয়া</th>
<th>শুইয়া</th>
<th>গিয়া</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>boliya</td>
<td>dekhiya</td>
<td>juiya</td>
<td>giya</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and in these colloquial forms, described in the same way -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>গিয়ে</th>
<th>দিয়ে</th>
<th>হয়ে</th>
<th>শুয়ে</th>
<th>পেয়ে</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>giye</td>
<td>diye</td>
<td>hoye</td>
<td>juye</td>
<td>peye</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbal forms in which final ˘ is realised as a vocalic glide with an e-like quality, as in these forms which are described grammatically as 'present tense, third person' -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>নয়</th>
<th>রয়</th>
<th>পায়</th>
<th>জানায়</th>
<th>বেরোয়</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>noye</td>
<td>roy</td>
<td>pay</td>
<td>janaay</td>
<td>beroay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The verbal forms দেয় and নেয় are realised respectively as (dey) and (ney).

Noun forms in which the 'genitive' suffix এর, er (er) is added to nouns ending in a vowel, and noun and pronoun forms in which the 'locative' suffix এ, e (e) is written as entsathe যে after a final vowel; entsathe যে realised as a vocalic glide.


d. As the entsathe character ব, ve, is realised as (bo) in modern Bengali, that is, in the same way as the vergiiye character ব, bo, a graphic method of representing word structure involving the semivowel ve in loanwords becomes necessary. This semivowel is represented in Bengali by writing the vowel character ও, o, followed by entsathe যে. This combination of characters is used in the following examples of loanwords, in which য় is realised as a back vocalic glide, transcribed here phonetically as (-v)

হাওয়া পৌয়া ডাকওয়ালা দেওয়ালি
haoya(haova) poya(poova) dokowala(dokovala) deovali(deovali)

This method of representing a back vocalic glide is used also in verbal forms in which a suffix beginning with (a) is added to a base consisting of one character, as in

হাওয়া মাওয়ান পাওয়া
haoya(hoova) yao餮an(jaovano) paoya(paova)

1. Compare the realisation of these forms with that of the two words written in the same way, given above in a.ii.

Three modifiers are used in writing Bengali. These are marks added to characters to represent some modification of the syllable it represents. The first two modifiers represent nasalisation, and the third represents aspiration. These modifiers may be compared with the corresponding modifiers of the Devanagari script.¹

1. চন্দ্র-বিন্দু, চন্দ্র-বিন্দু, and অনুশ্বর, এনুস্বর.

a. চন্দ্র-বিন্দু²

When the mark is written above a character, the vowel of the syllable which the character represents is realised with nasalisation. This mark corresponds in form, though not in the way in which it is realised, with the mark called enunasike in Sanskrit.

cndre-bindu added to vowel characters:

```
ঋ ও ঞ ঃ ঃ ঃ ঃ
া ন ঃ ঃ ঃ
```

cndre-bindu added to the consonant character ক with vowel signs:

```
ক কাকি কিঃ কু কুু
কে কে কেঃ
```

Characters written with cndre-bindu are referred to in spelling thus: (fori a-e condrobindu), (ko-e condrobindu hroffo ikar).

Reading examples³

```
ওর ওর আক রা চি চেঁ চু ঠা ঠা রো ঠু ঠু ঠু ঠু ঠু ঠু ঠু
ঘু ঘু ঘু ঘু ঘু ঘু ঘু
```

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.1. and ii.
2. (condro-bindu).
3. For transcription, see page 228. Final একর consonant characters realised with zero-vowel.
b. enusvarēl

The term enusvarē is used in Bengali to refer to the mark ५, realised as (ŋ). It may occur finally, or medially, written as an alternative to the hentsé form of the character ॐ, ॊे. These examples illustrate the writing of the enusvar:

एवं सिं आंटी इंराज सां

ेबं(ेबं) सिं(शं) आंटी(ं) इंराज(इंराज) सां(सं)

Some words may be written either with the enusvar or with ॐ:

रं रंग बंगाला बाङ्गाला रंग(रं) रंग(रं) बंगाला(बंगाला) बाङ्गाला(बाङ्गाला)

The enusvar occurs in many Sanskrit loanwords preceding a character of the entsē or the uuṣmē group, and especially in words which have the Sanskrit prefix written in Devanagari as सम, som. The realisation of the enusvar in Bengali, as -ऋ, may be compared with the various ways of realising the enusvar of the Devanagari script in the same Sanskrit loanwords in other parts of India.²

Examples: संयोग semyoga(संयोग) संराग semraga(संराग)
संबाद sembada(संबाद) अंस semsa(संस)
संसार semsara(संसार) सिंह simha(सिंह)

Reading examples³

नं टं गं अंश दंशन शंसा ठंठं बंश
संघात संबिৎ पांशु सुतरां अबतंस नंशुक
संयमन बंश्धर संशोधन सांघातिक कंशा

1. (onussfor). In the transcription of examples, in roman notation, the enusvar is transcribed as ŋ in order to distinguish it from the character ॐ, transcribed as ŋ. 2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.1.c.
3. For transcription of examples, see p.228.
11. বিসর্গ, visarga.

The sign ə written after a character represents aspiration following the vowel of the syllable with which the character is realised. It occurs mainly in Sanskrit loanwords, and is written in a few Bengali exclamations to express emphasis. When the visarga is written with a final character, it is realised as aspiration after the final syllable. When it occurs medially, it is realised as the doubling of the following character, as in দুঃখ, duhkhe(dukkho).

Examples:

বাহেঁ উঁ পুঁহি নিঃশেষ অতঃপর
bah(bah) uh(uh) punch(punch) nishe(nishe) atopar(atopar)

Reading examples²

অরুঁ সরুঁ পুঁহি সহঃ নিঃসৃথ অতঃপর

শতায়ঁ নভঃসদ অচেতঃ দুঃসময় বাঙাদন

নিঃকারণ হবিঃশেষ বলৌকাঁ নিঃকাসন দুঃসহ


The complete syllabary, arranged in the traditional order, is given on the following page. The Sanskrit vowel characters আ, ও, এ and ঐ are not included in the syllabary. This table, with the order of characters with vowel signs given above under Vowel Signs³, shows the order in which the characters are placed as the initial characters of words in dictionaries. Characters with the enusvar precede the same characters with the cendra-bindu, and both precede characters without the enusvar or cendra-bindu but followed by another consonant character.

1. (bijorgo). Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.11.
2. For transcription, see p.228. 3. See above, under 2.11.
5. Numerals

The Bengali numerals are written thus:

\[1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4 \ 5 \ 6 \ 7 \ 8 \ 9 \ 10\]

6. Punctuation

In Bengali prose writing the end of a sentence is marked by an upright stroke of the same height as the upright stroke of a character. This mark is referred to as ɖং, ɖাৰী. Other punctuation marks are used as in English. This system is illustrated in the prose passage at the end of this section. The system of punctuation used in Bengali verse is the same as that used in Sanskrit, but in much modern verse the prose system is used.

1. See end of Ch.3. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3,11. Reading examples.
CHAPTER 3
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Consonant characters may be combined to represent two or more consonants which are to be realised consecutively, without an intervening vowel. Characters formed in this way are referred to in Bengali as যুক্তক্ষর, yuktakṣeraḥ.


Bengali conjunct characters are constructed to some extent by the same methods as the Devanagari conjunct characters, described in the Sanskrit section. These methods vary according to the form of the characters to be combined.

1. The character which is realised as the second consonant may be subscribed to the first character; e.g.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{কক} & \text{নট} & \text{পট} & \text{হমে} \\
kke & nte & pte & hme \\
\end{array}
\]

ii. The characters to be joined may be written consecutively, without the usual intervening space; e.g.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{ংছদ} & \text{তগ} & \text{ধ} \\
nghe & cche & dge & dhve \\
\end{array}
\]

iii. If the first character has a stroke which can be used as part of the second character, the characters may be joined as in these examples:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{দ} & \text{ব} & \text{ন} & \text{জ} \\
nde & bde & nde & bje \\
\end{array}
\]

1. (juktakkhor). 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.1.
iv. The form of either the first or the second character may be modified in order to make possible the writing of the two characters as one conjunct character. These modifications vary according to the form of the characters to be joined; e.g.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{তথক্ষতে তথে} & \\
\text{tthe kte nthe sthe ste} & \\
\end{align*}
\]

v. The characters ত, য, and র, have special forms which are used when they are combined with other characters; e.g.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{তক্ষত্র} & \\
\text{tkel tpe kye rye kro} & \\
\end{align*}
\]

vi. If any characters cannot be combined by any of these methods, the realisation of them without an intervening vowel is indicated by writing the first character with the haseanta.

The modified forms of some of the characters, written as the second part of a conjunct character, are referred to as the syllable which the full character represents and the particle ফলা, ফল (phola); e.g. যফলা, যঃ-ফলা (jophola), বফলা, বঃ-ফলা (bophola). The modified forms of the characters ন, ঘ, র, ল, used in forming conjunct characters, are also referred to in this way.²

2. Contexts and Realisation of Conjunct Characters.

Conjunct characters in Bengali occur in the following contexts:

i. In Bengali words, that is, words not borrowed from Sanskrit or from modern languages; e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>বড়</th>
<th>পতন</th>
<th>মুঁছ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>boddha (bodddha)</td>
<td>potton (potton)</td>
<td>mundo (mundo)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. See above, Ch.2,1.1. khondo te. 2. For spelling terms used in referring to conjunct characters, see end of this chapter.
In Sanskrit loanwords, either words used commonly in Bengali, or words used in the literary language only; e.g.

पश्चा (pontha) शब (j̣ēbḍo) राष्ट्र (rāstro)

In the classes of conjunct characters given below, under 3., conjunct characters are included which are used only in writing Sanskrit. Some of these characters do not occur in Bengali texts, though words including them are found in Bengali dictionaries.

iii. In loanwords from other languages; e.g.

खण्ड (kharj̣a) माष्ट (masta) कर्क (karḳ)

Conjunct characters are realised as syllables consisting of two or more consonants followed by a vowel. The realisation of økar conjunct characters in various positions follows in general the rules already given for the realisation of økar consonant characters. In describing the realisation of individual characters, the inherent vowel is phonetically transcribed as (o), as in the transcription of the characters of the syllabary.

The realisation in modern Bengali of økar consonant characters with zero-vowel, or with an ø-glide, in certain positions in words gives rise to a problem of spelling. This realisation of such characters in words of three or more characters, and in verbal bases with suffixes added, has been illustrated above. The realisation of økar consonant characters with zero-vowel in such contexts often results in the speaking of two consecutive consonants in a way similar to the realisation of a conjunct character. Examples of Bengali words in

1. See above, Ch. 2.2.ii.
which the realisation of separate consonant characters is similar to
that of conjunct characters are given below with the various classes:

3. Classes of Conjunct Characters in Bengali.

The Bengali conjunct characters are arranged in this chapter in
the same four classes as the Devanagari characters given in the
Sanskrit section. All the characters given in the Sanskrit section
have equivalents in the Bengali script, and all the examples given in
that section can be written in Bengali script. The reading examples
given with each class of conjunct characters include some learned
loanwords which may be found in literary texts.

Class 1. Two similar characters joined.¹

These characters represent syllables consisting of a 'doubled'
consonant followed by a vowel.

क क ग घ च छ ज झ छ ।
-kka -kkha -gghe -gghe -- -ccke -ccke -jjhe -jjhe --

ट ट़ छ ज ङ ङ ड ढ ध न
-tta -ttthe -qdhe -qdhe -nne -tta -ttthe -ddhe -ddhe -nne

प फ फ ट ध न ध ।
-ppa -pphe -bbhe -bbhe -nne

य ल श श ।
-yya -- -lla -- -ssa --

The character न is realised as (nno). The character य is
realised as (jjio), or when it is akar, as (jje). The character झ ,
which occurs only in loanwords, is realised as (ssio).

¹. Compare Sanskrit, Ch. 3.3. Class 1.
When a suffix with an initial consonant character is added to a
verbal base with a final akar consonant character, the realisation of
the consecutive characters in the verbal form is similar to the real-
isation of conjunct characters of this class. Examples:

করত, karat(ktto), পারলম, paralam(pallam).

Reading examples

পঙককখটে পঙগড়ু কছচর ইচ্ছা লজ্জা কুজ্জাটিকা
ঠাট্টী উড়িন ষমাত উত্তর উখান চৌদ শূন্ত কাসা
ছইব হাজিপ উমাদ শব্দা ফুল মনশ্মাচি হিস্বা
বিষণ সাহায্য সদার তিবৎ পরিচ্ছষ বৃদ্ধ চিন্ত

Class 2. Two vorgiy়া characters joined.

These characters occur mainly in Sanskrit loanwords. The series
of Devanagari characters of this class, given in the Sanskrit section,
includes many characters which occur in the joining of words in com-
ounds, in phrases and in sentences in a Sanskrit text. The characters
occurring in a Sanskrit text printed in Bengali script can be recognis-
ed with a knowledge of Sanskrit; but it is beyond the scope of this
work to include all the possible combinations of characters in this
class. The characters given below may occur in a Bengali literary text.

1. ক ত ক থ খ গ খ দ দ গ ণ
   -kte -tkh -tkhe -gde -dke -gde -dke

2. ত প ত ফ প দ ক দ ব ৰ
   -tpe -tphe -pte -dhe -dhe -dbhe -bdhe

1. These forms are sometimes written, for instance, in dialogue, with
   conjunct characters. Cf. notes in Ch.2.1.iii.
2. For transcription, see p.228. 3. Cf. Sanskrit,Ch.3.3.Cl.2.1.-iv.
The nasal consonant of the ka-va-rge, in the first group above, may be represented alternatively by the anusvar¹. The character ṇ, joined with a character of the ca-va-rge, is realised as (n-). The character ṇ, joined with a character of the ta-va-rge, is realised as (η-).

The character ṇ occurs only in the Sanskrit loanword yācna, realised as (jaoca) or as (jacinga).

The character ṇ is realised initially as (gḥ); and medially as (gṛ), with nasalisation of the following vowel, as in जन jana(gṛan), and आज, ajna(aggā). This character is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and it is often included in the akṣara-mālā after the consonant characters².

The character ṇ, tma, is realised as (tta), often with nasalisation of the following vowel, as in आतma, atma(attā).

The character ṇ, dha, is realised as (ddha), with nasalisation

¹ See above, Ch.2,3,1.b. ² Words beginning with this character are placed in dictionaries after words beginning with ṇa.
of the following vowel, except in words in common use, such as
da, de (da, de).

iv. অ ম ্য ম

The following examples illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is skar, in a way similar to the realisation of conjunct characters of this class:

Verbal forms

कादब kādab
कापत kāpat
शुनताम shunatam

Other words

पानमरिच pānamaric
पाटकुया pātakuya
हातचानी hatchānī

Reading examples

1. शक्ति बादण उद्दामन उद्धात अदोत शद उषपथ दध
कुद उत्कर उद्कुल उपमन चन्दकार उत्खात यट्टौन

2. आलस्कार शंख संगत साधन अंगल लाङ्खना अंगलि
बांग्ला कांडकी करी पापा दुर्दित शांति पन्ही निन्दा
अंक संपद लक्ष अन्तर संतब जन जिज्ञा पन्ही पन्हि

3. शंक्य संलख आशा वा बागी

4. उन्म जमा निमोक्त बाङ्य यमास

Class 3. Characters joined with esente characters.

1. Characters joined with following य.

All the characters of the Bengali syllabary occur in this class except ओ, ण, ए, and ए, de. These conjunct characters are formed by adding the stroke ʃ, referred to as ǝphola (ǝphola) to another character, thus: कebile, कुले, ता, ते, पे, पु, शरे, छे.

1. For transcription, see p. 228. 2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch. 3, Class 3.1.
Conjunct characters may be formed by combining three characters; e.g. 

	

Characters written with येघेला are realised in various ways; and the occurrence of a character combined with येघेला in certain contexts affects the quality of some of the vowels.

a. Realisation of characters with येघेला.

When an initial character is written with येघेला it is realised as zero-येघेला and the vowel of the syllable, e.g.

न्यून

ွော်ော်း(nun) dhye(yeho) jyoti(tij)

When a medial or a final character is written with येघेला, the character is realised as the doubling of the consonant represented by the character with which येघेला is written; e.g.

बाको

vayya(bakko) rajya(rajjo) punya(punno)

b. Realisation of vowels affected by येघेला.

An ṣkar character preceding a character with येघेला is realised with the inherent vowel as (o), e.g.

अन्य

न्या(onno) sēbhyo(jobho) kēlyo(kollo)² tālyo(talobo)

If an initial character with येघेला is ṣkar, the vowel is realised as (e), unless the ṣkar character is followed by an ikar or an ii kar character, when it is realised as (e)³; e.g.

व्यथा बक्षी बंजन व्यतीत

vyatha(batha) vyathii(bethi) vyenjon(benjon) vyethi(te(betito)

1. For examples of medial characters, see below, under note b.
2. Cf. the verbal form करल, kērlo(kollo), Ch.2.1.iii.note b.
3. Cf. note on realisation of vowel characters and signs, Ch.2.2.ii.b.
If a character with ṣeṭha is akar, the vowel is realised as (ṃ), e.g. 

न्याय क्षण ब्याख्या कन्या

Nyasā (nay), dhyana (dhæn), vyakhyana (bækkæn), kænya (konnæ)

In the word उद्योग, udyoga, a Sanskrit loanword in which the conjunct character arises from the joining of the prefix उৎ, ut-, with the word योग, yoga, the medial character is realised as (djo), the word being realised as (udjog)². This realisation may be contrasted with the realisation of the character with ṣeṭha in विद्या, vidya (bidæ). Note also सह, sæhya (ʃɔjʃho).

Reading examples³

बाका खात योगयाता चावन चुदत ज्यौति ज्यौताचता चठी 

Thâng tâḍa pûna yatâcha aran tvânam aṭaya satya 

bhûto brahmi gâdu dûmâni abâdha dhyan âtmar nây 

nûna ūpânas pâyan roṣuy aṭâgas mâyâ kâliyan tâlây 

râkṣa jhâm mûnâya sado sah sedy udyâna sakhya sâkhya 

ii. Characters with following ṣ ⁴

This class of conjunct characters consists of characters combined with ântâsthæ və, corresponding with the Devanagari characters joined with the ântâsthæ character ṣ, və. These conjunct characters occur only in Sanskrit loanwords. When ṣ, or its modified form, occurs as the second part of a conjunct character, it is referred to as ṣeṭha (bophola). It is written with some characters in the full form, joined to the preceding character by the matra, as in ḍhr, dhve, ḍhr, hve; or in the modified form, added to the foot of a

1. Cf. the verbal form realised as (nay) in the note on ântâsthæ ṛ on p.203. 2. Also realised as (uddog).
3. For transcription, see p.229. 4. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3, Class 3.11.
character, as in क, क्वे, ठ, ठ्वे, श, श्वे. The form of the character र, र्वे, is discussed later, under iii.a.

The following are examples of conjunct characters formed by combining three characters: ठ, ठ्वे, ठ्व, ठ्वे, ठ्वे.

In the conjunct characters of this class, तेंते the v is regarded as a separate character from वेर्गिये बे, although in the syllabary the two characters are the same. Words beginning with an initial conjunct character of this class are placed in dictionaries after words beginning with conjunct characters formed by combining a consonant character with a following र.

When vēphēla is written with an initial character, it is realised as zero; e.g.

स्वामी ज्वल त्वक्त द्वादश
svamī jvala tvokta dvadasha

When vēphēla is written with a medial or a final character, it is realised as the first part of the conjunct character doubled, with zero-realisation of vēphēla, as in the following examples:

अन्नह ईश्वर विश्व कप
annah iśvar visva kapa

The character श, श्वे, is realised as a v-glide followed by a bilabial aspirate, as in बिश्वन, biśvēla (bivvhol).

In Sanskrit words, used as learned loanwords in literary Bengali, a prefix ending in a hēसेंठे consonant character may be added to a word with initial तेंते the vē. In the conjunct character which results, and in the conjunct characters which arise from the joining
of two words in a compound, vepahela is realised as (b-); e.g.

उद्विग्न सद्य्यवहार सधेद
udvigne(udbigno) sadvyayevahara(jōdbēbohar) rgyveda(rigbed)

The words उद्वान, udvane(uddan), and विद्वान, vidvane(bidan) are exceptions to this general rule.

The realisation of vepahela, illustrated by the above examples, results in a similarity of realisation of two or more words which are the same in the spoken language and distinguished only in writing; e.g. धनी, dhonii, and धवनी, dhvoni, realised as (dhoni),1 शिकार, jikara, and श्वीकार, svikara, realised as (jikar),2 शर, sēra, सर, sara, and श्र, sre, realised as (sor).3

Reading examples4

कचि पक उच्चास जाल तुरा तबू धर्मं विश्व ईश्वर वचो अवेषण दुरदेश सरस्वती श्वास जिन्ना

iii. Characters joined with preceding र or with following र.

a. र preceding another character.5

Conjunct characters of this class are formed by writing a stroke referred to as रेफ, rephe (reph), above the character before which र is to be realised.

This stroke is placed at the right hand side of any other superscribed stroke, and is the last stroke of the character to be written.

e.g. कर्चर र शरीर कको

-rke -rce -rē -rē -rpe -rkii -rke -rke

The characters ग, च, ज, त, द, ध, म, य and ब

---

1. 'master' and 'sound'. 2. 'hunting' and 'agreement'. 3. 'arrow', 'cream', and 'voice'. 4. For transcription, see p.229. 5. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Cl.3.iii.a.
are often written in their doubled form with rephe; e.g.

র ভ , rtta, র্ঙ , rgge, র্ঞ , rmmə, র্খ , rvve

In some words, including verbal forms, the realisation of ekar consonant characters with zero-vowel in certain positions leads to the realisation of ্র before another consonant character in a way similar to the realisation of rephe, as in these examples:

Verbal forms: পারত, pantə(par'to, patto), মলন, mo'rlo(mollo)
Other words: দরবার, dorbə(dor'bar), সরকার, sərəkər(fər'kar)

Reading examples:

বক্ত মূখ কলির দীর্ঘ বার্ণ মূলভূ বন কর্তব্য
পদার্থ কর্মক্ষর অর্থ দুর্বল সর্ব শর্ম ধর্ম মহাযাদা দূর্লভ
বহিভূত সর্ব মৃত্য মর্গার আর্থ বিস্তর সর্বার

b. & following another character.

Conjunct characters of this class are formed by subscribing the stroke referred to as rephe(a(repoha) to a consonant character. The characters with rephe which occur in Bengali, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords, are illustrated by the reading examples given below.

The following characters illustrate the calligraphy of characters with rəphə, with some special forms; and some conjunct characters formed by joining three characters:

ক্র, kra grə jə tre dre pə bhrə jə hə
dru dhruu fə trə -ngə ndə -ktə ndhə

1. The rules of orthography of Calcutta University, given in the Bengali dictionary চলিত, p. 597, recommend that this practice be discontinued.
2. For transcription, see p. 230.
3. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch. 3.3. Cl. 3.111. a.
iv. Characters with preceding ল or with following ল.

a. ল preceding another character.

Characters joined with preceding ল are formed by writing the second character either immediately after, or below, ল, thus: অ, লক, ল, লগ, লি, লে, ল, লম, ল. Only a few of the Bengali characters occur with preceding ল, and these are illustrated below in the reading examples.

b. ল following another character.

These characters are formed by writing ল at the foot of the character after which it is to be realised, thus: কল, কলা, কল, কলে, কল, কলে, কল, কলে, কল. The character ল is not combined with ল in a conjunct character, but the two characters are written consecutively, thus লল. When ল, or a modified form of it, is added to another character as the second part of a conjunct character, it is referred to as lophala (lophala). Only a few of these characters occur, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords. Those which occur are illustrated below in the reading examples.

The realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is skar and in certain positions, in a way similar to the realisation of conjunct characters of this class is illustrated in these
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Class 4. vṛgiiyē characters joined with preceding or following uusme characters.

1. Characters combined with preceding श, ष or स

a. श, ष or स preceding another character.²

Characters which occur with preceding श:

- च चे न ने ने
  -ज़े -ज़े -ज़े -ज़े

Characters which occur with preceding ष:

- क़ इ ठ फ़ फ़ न ने
  -क़े -इ -इ -इ -इ -इ -इ

Words with cursive forms:

Word: वृः णत जेष्ठ पुष पिष्टन पिष्टन

The character ष combined with the characters of the ते-वेर्गे, except with ण, णे, is realised as (sṇo). When combined with ण the conjunct character is realised as (jṇo). The characters क, खे, ध, धे, and ण, णे, are realised as (jko), (jpo) and (jpho) in ordinary speech, but may be realised as (sko), (spo) and (spho) in formal speech. ष, jṇe, is usually realised as (sṇo).

1. For transcription, see p.230. 2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3.3-Class 4.1.
Characters which occur with preceding প:

ক্ষঃ শ্যঃ ইন্ন স্পন্ন যঃ
ske skhe stē sthe sne spe spē sme

The character প combined with characters of the ত-র্গীয় is realised as (s). Note the form of the character স্তু, stū.

The characters শ্রু, jma, and শ্র, sme, akar or akar, are realised initially as (j) and (jā), as in the words শ্রু, jmejru (jāru) and আকর, smareda(jāro). These two characters, and শ্র, sme, are realised medially and finally as (j), as in the words উষ্ম, uṣma(ussa) and তমা, bhasma(bhass).

Conjunct characters of Classes 1, 2, and 3. may occur with preceding uṣma characters, such as -

ই, -stē, শ্র, -stre, আ, -stē, শ্র, -stē.

The following words illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is akar in certain positions, in a way similar to the realisation of conjunct characters of this class:

আসত, aseto(aj'to)1 চনা, ceʃma(coʃ'ma)

Reading examples2

পশ্চাৎ নিষ্ঠয় নিষ্ঠিত আশ্চর্য প্রশ্ন নিষ্ক্রত নক্ষেত্র জ্যোতি নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত  নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত  নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত নিষ্ক্রত

b. Characters joined with following স or ষ.3

Three characters occur in this group, in Sanskrit loanwords:

ক্ষ, kṣe, ৎস, -tse and স্ত, -pṣe. In writing Sanskrit in Bengali

1. Verbal form.  
2. For transcription, see p.230.  
3. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3, Class 4.1.b.
script, however, characters corresponding to all the characters
given in the Sanskrit section are used. The character क्ष, -क्षे,
occur in English loanwords.

Cursive forms in words -
क्षाशा शिखा यशा क्षर क्षे तत्क्षनां

The character क्ष is not calligraphically a conjunct character,
and it is often included in the syllabary after the consonant
characters. It does not, however, belong properly to the syllabary,
as it represents a syllable consisting of two consonants followed by
the vowel ए. 1 Words beginning with this character are placed in
dictionaries after words beginning with क, कवे. It is realised
initially as (क्षो) and medially and finally as (क्षो). The realisation
of the characters क्ष, क्षे, and क्ष, क्षे, is illustrated in
these examples:
क्षु (क्षुत) तीक्ष (तीक्षन) सूक्ष्म (सूक्ष्मन)

When an ekar character is followed by क्ष, the inherent vowel
is realised as (o), as in शक्ष, फलक्ष (फलक्षन); and if क्ष is
akar, the vowel sign may be realised as (े), as in these words -
रक्षा, रक्षा (रक्षा, रक्षा), यक्षा, यक्षा (यक्षा).

Reading examples2
अक्षर परिषित तत्क्षनां सूक्ष्म आर्क्ष मद्दर
बिस्पा अपराथा खिन्न फ्लिन

1. Cf. note on क्ष under Class 2. above.
2. For transcription, see p.230.
11. হ joined with গনুনাসিকে ('nasal') characters.

Three of the গনুনাসিক characters are joined with হ: 
- হ্র- 
- হ্ত- 
- হ্য- 

The characters হ্র and হ্ত are realised as (হ্র-), and the character হ্য is realised as (হ্য-).

Reading examples

অপরাধ আধিক চিহ্ন মধ্যাং বাঙা গার্গ পূর্বাক

Bengali prose passage

একদিন অপেক্ষাকৃত অন্যবসে যখন আমার শক্তি ছিল তখন কখনো কখনো ইংরেজি সাহিত্য মুখে মুখে বাংলা করে শুনিয়েছি আমার শেষার্ধে ইংরেজি জানতেন সবাই। তবু তাঁরা সীকার করে তেন ইংরেজি সাহিত্যের বাণী বাংলা ভাষায় তাদের মনে সহজে সাড়া দেয়েছে। বস্তুত আধুনিক শিক্ষা ইংরেজি ভাষাবাচ্যনী বলকে আমাদের মনের প্রবেশপথ তার অনেকখানি মারা যায়। ইংরেজি খানার টেবিলে আহারের জটিল পদ্ধতি যার অভ্যস্ত নয় এমন বাঙালীর চেলে বিলেতে পাড়ি দেবার পথে পি এ ও কোম্পানীর ডিনার কামরায় যখন খেতে বসে, তখন ভোড়া ও রসনার মধ্যপথে কাঁটা-চুরির দৌর তার পক্ষে বাধায় দোলই ভরপূর ভোজের মাঝখানেও কৃতিত জটিলের দাবী সম্পূর্ণ মিটিতে চায় না। আমাদের শিক্ষার ভোজেও সেই দশা, — আছে সবই অস্থি মাঝপথে অনেকখানি অপচয় হয়ে যায়। এ যা কলেজে এ কলেজি যজ্ঞের কথা, আমার আজকের আলোচনা বিষয় এ নিয়ে নয়। আমার বিষয়-

1. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Ci.4.11. 2. For transcription, see p.230.

Examples of Bengali spelling terms, including conjunct characters:

- পাগড় (pô, goe ĝo, qe sunno rc)
- হিসাব (hrośfo ikar, dongo jœ hofonto, dongo jœ akar)
- তিক্তা (toe hrośfo ikar, boe bophola, khonqqo to)
- শক্তি (talobbo jœ, koe to tate hrośfo ikar)
- অন (borgiyo jœ jœ akar, dongo no)
- জন (borgiyo jœ, dongo noe mophola)
- চূর্তিত্ত (qho hrośfo ukar, murdhonno noe qho tate hrośfo ikar, to)
- টা (jœ jophola e ondribindu tate akar)
- সাধ (dongo jœ, dongo noe dhoe jophola, tate akar)
- ইতিস্ম (dirgho i, talobbo jœ bophola, reph rc)
- আর্য (jori a, oontostho jœ reph)
- সঙ্গ (dongo jœ, boe bophola tate reph)
- উদ্ভাস (hrośfo u, jœ choe rophola, oontostho o)
- সেল্ফ (talobbo jœ lophola tate okar, ko)
- সংস্কৃত (dongo jœ, onuʃʃor, dongo jœ ko tate riphola, to)
- নিশ্চয় (noe hrośfo ikar, talobbo jœ co, oontostho o)
- শ্রী (dongo jœ jœ rophola tate dirgho ikar)
- শিক্ষা (talobbo jœ hrośfo ikar, khyce akar)
- গ্রীষ্ম (jœ rophola tate dirgho ikar, murdhonno jœ mophola)
Chapter 2.

1.1. ke che na po de dhe je to to khe the
    ko cho no po do dhe jo to to kho the

    nade nekhe tek pede khare jhere ghe te pothe to te
    nad nokh tok pod khap jhap ghat pot path to t

    kete bere ghere peta gera peta jere nate ta to
    kota bojo gho no poto gato poto jaro nato tato

    bane jene mene kene
    bon jon mon kon

    phote ke ketek kejet ghetak
    phok kotk jetk gotk ghatok

    sete keteketa kecamee dhekemake ketekhete
    cot'pot kot'pot koc'moc dhok'mok khot'khot

    theketeke gerry gor tabetepet aketeke dhopedhepe
    thok'thok gor'gor top'top tok'tak dhop'dhop

1.11. kele ghore mala pere gale lake dela rethe phale
    kol ghor mal por bol rak del roth phol

    jete
    jeto

badale galede mleje negere galene
bodol golod moloj negor golon
kharetere phalakere kelareva
khorotor pholokor kolorob

1.1ii. jave sahe deje sekhe
    sobo johor dejf jokh

    jete sama jete
    joto somo jeto

    sehore sehaje serale kelophe
    sohor johoj frol holoph
kheseke
khaf'khaf
seheke
schocor
lelele
gherere
ghonoros
2.1. a i u e a y o c o
a i u e o i o
ite
ute
eme
rru
uune
ere
ore
iide
at
it
am
rin
un
er
or
id
ite
itere
iset
utera
udeke
etet
itol
itor
isot
utor
udok
etot
eonhe
ojet
oufodh
ourot
oujon
ope
ene
ene
oghe
ota
aume
iite
ego
opo
eno
ogho
oto
oumo
ito
ogo
ite
ube
ute
ayke
ole
oga
ito
iboukho
ute
ayke
olo
oga
2.11. ca thu se go ku jhi jii mev
ca thu je go ku jhi si mou
rui dhaeu
ti ruti kripa
ti ruti
guru
guru
guru
moj jihu ruupa
moj jihu ruupa
mane
mane
hrdi
hrdi
niiti
niiti
huri
huri
nevka
nevka
godhuli
jiivika
kumari
dagabaji
kapotika
nirupadhi
nirupadhi
p.198. tine
dudha
duure
nila
cockhe
duge
meghe
fregale
motalebe
motalebe
motalebe
fregale
jute
mure
cho
e
are
sole
dhevte
mrete
juto
tito
muko
cho
dripho
muno
sole
dhoute
mrito
cake
sahose
pathare
pagale
kafje
devere
cakor
jeshof
pather
pagol
kousal
debor
tomora
fukera
kamara
curpi
cueki
talapate
gegnebhela
tom'ra
fuk'ra
kam'ra
cup'ri
mueki
tal'pat
gogon'bhela
lekh
lekh
thak
thake
jan
jane
jite
jito
lekh
lekh
thak
thako
jan
jane
jito
jito
funete
juneto
jagelo
jagelo
bijete
tulebe
funele
jun'to
fun'to
jag'lo
jag'lo
bijeto
tul'bo
fun'lo
bei
kei
khoi
nodi
yodi
yeti
beli
bei
selli
boi
koi
khoi
nodi
jodi
joti
boli
boji
bolil
Chapter 3.

Class 1.

pakka kekkhāta paggāra kaccara iccha lajja kujhātika
pokko kokkhot poggop koccor iccha lojja kujhātika

Class 2.

i. jakti vagdane udgāmene udghate odbhute jebde utpetho dogdhe
jakti bagdan udgāmon udghat odbhut jebdo utpeth dogdho

gupto utker utphullo utponne comètkara utkhato seṭkona
gupte utker utphullo utponno comètkar utkhato seṭkona
ii. elenkare sênkhe sêngte sênghe:êne sêncel lanchena sêjêli sêjkar sô:khô sêngto sênghe:jon sêncel lanchena sêjoli jhônjhâtê kôntkêi kônta pandâ dhûnhîte jantî pênthîi nînda jhônjhât kôntkêi kônta pandâ dhûnhîte jantî pênthîi nînda sôndhe sômpêdo lâmpe sêmbera sêmbe:ve jhân jîjnasä pêtñîi pâmki sôndhe sômpêd lômpe ombor sômbhôb sêm jîggêsä pôtñîi pôtñîi

iii. sêkma sênjlagne sêmâ pên vagnmîi sôkkâ sônjlagno sattâ pên bâggî
dîmûmne sêmûmne nimnoktê vânme:ye sêm:masê sêmûmno sêmûmno nimnoktô bân:îy sêmûmaj

Class 3.1.
vakye khyate yogyêta cya:vene cyute jyotî jyê:ha tyä bâkko kha:to jôggotô kobon cuto joti jâ:ha tê

-than dhyä:da punye yot:vasårä atyuttâm sa tyä:jë sa tyä:to


Class 3.11.
kvécit pêkva ucchvâse jvâle tvêra tottvâ dhvâ:se vîlve kôcît pokko ucchajf jal to:ra totto dhonjô bîllo

lijvâra sâcchê sêvge:ne svedjë sôr:svâtii jvâ:se jihva

li:jôr joccho onnejôn jadêj jor:sojôtî sàj jibha

Class 3.111.


durlôbhe
durlôbhe
বহির্ভুতে সার্থে মহাসে মহাসে গর্হের আর্য্যে বিশার্ডস্তঃ সর্বা মহাসে মহাসে মহাসে গর্হের মহাসে গর্হের আর্য্যে বিশার্ডস্তঃ সর্বা মহাসে মহাসে গর্হের মহাসে গর্হের আর্য্যে বিশার্ডস্তঃ সর্বা মহাসে মহাসে গর্হের মহাসে গর্হের আর্য্যে বিশার্ডস্তঃ সর্বা মহাসে মহাসে গর্হের মহাসে গর্হের আর্য্যে বিশার্ডস্তঃ সর্বা মহাসে মহাসে গর্হের মহাসে গর্হের আর্য্যে বিশার্ডস্তঃ সর্বা মহাসে মহাসে গর্হের মহাসে গর্হের আর্য্যে বিশার্ডস্তঃ সর্বা মহাসে মহাসে গর্হের মহাসে গর্হের আর্য্যে বিশার্ডস্তঃ সর্বা মহাসে মহাসে গর্হের মহাসে গর্হের আর্য্যে বিশার্ডস্তঃ সর্বা মহাসে মহাসে গর্হের মহাসে গর্হের আর্য্যে বিশার্ডস্তঃ সর্বা মহাসে মহাসে গর্হের মহাসে গর্হের আর্য্যে বিশার্ডস্তঃ সর্বা মহাসে মহাসে গর্হের মহাসে গর্হের আর্য্যে বিশার্ডস্তঃ সর্বা মহাসে মহাসে 

Class 3.1v.

ulka volgite phalguhe uta gelpo gelphe pragolbhbe gulmo ulbo
ulka bolgito phalgun uta gelpo gelphe pragolbhbe gulmo ulbo
klanto glepano plaveno tebleka mlane flok oshiih hlahe
klanto glepon plabon toblok mlan flok oshiih hlad

Class 4.1.

a. pascat nischoye nischidre sacarye prasna niskrte naste jyeste
   pascat niscoy nischidro ascorjo prasno niskrito nasto jestho
   nishtura kran nispetti nisphale griisme skonde skholite
   nishtur krisno nispotti nispohol griisf skondo skhollite
   stoebhe sporo
   stoebhe sporfo

samene svasthe snane snigdhe apeste
   spofo
   spofo
   sphytite vismeye

foron foatho sana snigdho spofo
   sphytite biffay

smrti strii rastr
   strii
   rastr
   b. askere poriksite tetksenat suukme arke matsare vipasa
   okkhor porikkhito tathkonat sukho arkho mator bipsa

Class 4.11.

apersana ahnika cihne madhayahno brohma prahne puurvvahe
   oporanho ahnik cinho moddhinanc brohma prahno purbbhanho
   opora khinno ksviine
   opora khinno khinno
Bengali prose passage

ekdine opeksakrto olpevyase yakhane amara jakti chile tekhone
wkedin opekhhakrto olpoboye jokhon amar jakti chilo tokhon

ekkhone kakhone imreji sahitye mukhe mukhe banla kore suniyece. amar
kokhono kokhono inreji sahitto mukhe mukhe banla kore suniyece. amar

jrotara imreji jannten sawai. tavu tara sikara korecena imreji
srotara imreji jan'ten jobai. tobu tara fikar korecen imreji

sahityere vanii banglabhasaye tadere mene saheje sara payece. vastuto
sahitter bani banglabhasay tadere mone johoje sara payece. bostuto

adhunik fiksa imreji bhasavahini belei amader monere prvejepethe
adhunik fikka imreji bhasabahini belei amader moner prober'pothe

taro onekakhani mara yaaye. imreji khanare teble aharere jotile
tar onek'khani mara jay. imreji khanar teble aharer jotil

paddhati yara abhyoete na'y emone baajalire chele bilete papi debare
poddhati jar obbhosto noy emone baajalir chele bilete papi debare

pote pi endo o kompanirro dinar kamaray yakhone khete base tekhone
pote pi endo o kompanirro dinar kamar ray jokhon khete boje tokhon

bhojyo o rasaran modhypothe katha churire dovtya taro pakse badhah-
bhojyo o rosonar moddhypothe katha churir doutto tar pokkhe badha-

graste belei bharapuro bhojere majhakhane ko sushto jtherere davii
grosto belei bhor'pur bhojere majh'khane ko sushto jtherer dabi

sompurno mitete cae na. amader fiksa bhojoe sei deya, - ache
sompurno mitete cae na. amader fikshar bhojoe sai deya, - ache

sevei thece majhepathe onekakhani opecaye hoje yaaye. e ya beleci e
jobi othoco majh'pothe onek'khani opcocy hoje jay. e ja bolci e

koleji yajhore katha, amara ajkerere aloocy oisaye e niye noy.
koleji joyger kotha, amar aj'ker alacco bijoiye e niye noy.

amara oisyaeta savvesadharenere fiksa niye. fiksa joler kole
amar bijoy[alor] parbosadaraner fikka niye. fikshar joler kol

calanore kotha noye, paipe yekhane psvchaye na sekhane paniyere
calanor kotha noy, paipe yekhane psvchaye na sekhane paniyere

vyvesatharo kotha. matrhibhasaye sei vyvesatha yadi goopdera ceye pra-

bharosthar kotha. matrhibhasay sei bebostha jodi goopder ceye pro-

jeste na hoye tavo ei vidyaahara deser moruvasi monere upaye hobe kii.
josto na hoy tobe ei biddahara deser morubaaji moner upay hobe kii.